

FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp  
Form 497  
November 28, 2016  
Table of Contents

**This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.**

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 497  
Registration Statement No. 333-202531**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED November 28, 2016**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**(To Prospectus dated May 2, 2016)**

**2,500,000 Shares**

**Common Stock**

*Fidus Investment Corporation is an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. We are offering 2,500,000 shares of our common stock.*

*Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol FDUS. On November 25, 2016, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$17.00 per share. We are required to determine the net asset value per share of our common stock on a quarterly basis. As of September 30, 2016, our net asset value per share was \$15.58 per share.*

*Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC serves as our investment advisor and as our administrator.*

**We generally invest in securities that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated by rating agencies. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as high yield or junk, have speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal.**

**Investing in our common stock is speculative and involves numerous risks, including risks associated with leverage and dilution. For more information regarding these risks, please see Risk Factors beginning on page 12 of the accompanying prospectus.**

*Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing, and keep it for future reference. It concisely sets forth important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1603 Orrington Avenue, Suite 1005, Evanston, Illinois 60201, Attention: Investor Relations, by accessing our website at <http://www.fidus.com> or by calling us collect at (847) 859-3940. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into, and you should not consider that information to be part of, this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains such information.*

**The Securities and Exchange Commission has not approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this preliminary prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	<b>Per Share</b>	<b>Total</b>
Public offering price <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$
Underwriting discount payable by us ( %) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	\$
Underwriting discount payable by our investment adviser ( %) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$	\$

- (1) The public offering price and the proceeds, before expenses, to us will be reduced by our \$0.43 per share dividend to be paid in the fourth quarter for any shares sold by the underwriters pursuant to their option to purchase additional shares after the November 30, 2016 ex-dividend date.
- (2) We estimate that we will incur approximately \$225,000 in offering expenses in connection with this offering. Fidus Investment Advisers, LLC, our investment advisor, has agreed to bear \$ of our offering expenses in connection with this offering. Fidus Investment Advisers, LLC also has agreed to bear \$ , or \$ per share, of the sales load in connection with this offering, which is reflected in the above table. All payments made by our investment advisor will not be subject to reimbursement by us.

*The underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional 375,000 shares of common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, within 30 days from the date of this preliminary prospectus supplement. If the option is exercised in full, the total public offering price will be \$ , the total underwriting discount ( ) will be \$ , and the total proceeds to us, before deducting estimated expenses payable by us of \$225,000, will be \$ .*

*The underwriters expect to deliver the shares on or about December , 2016.*

*Joint Bookrunning Managers*

**RAYMOND JAMES**

**BAIRD**

**KEEFE, BRUYETTE & WOODS**

*A Stifel Company*

*Lead Manager*

**D.A. DAVIDSON & CO.**

**The date of this prospectus supplement is November , 2016**

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Prospectus Supplement Summary</u>	S-1
<u>The Offering</u>	S-6
<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	S-8
<u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	S-11
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	S-12
<u>Capitalization</u>	S-13
<u>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</u>	S-14
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	S-16
<u>Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	S-18
<u>Underwriting</u>	S-31
<u>Legal Matters</u>	S-34
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	S-34
<u>Available Information</u>	S-34
<u>Privacy Notice</u>	S-34
<u>Index to Financial Information</u>	SF-1

**Prospectus**

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	9
<u>Risk Factors</u>	12
<u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	37
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	39
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	40
<u>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</u>	41
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	43
<u>Selected Quarterly Financial Data</u>	45
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Information and Results of Operations</u>	46
<u>Senior Securities</u>	61
<u>The Company</u>	62
<u>Portfolio Companies</u>	72
<u>Management</u>	76
<u>Management and Other Agreements</u>	86
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	92
<u>Control Persons and Principal Stockholders</u>	95
<u>Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value</u>	96
<u>Dividend Reinvestment Plan</u>	100
<u>Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</u>	101
<u>Description of Our Capital Stock</u>	110
<u>Description of Our Preferred Stock</u>	117

<u>Description of Our Subscription Rights</u>	118
<u>Description of Our Debt Securities</u>	120
<u>Description of Our Warrants</u>	135
<u>Regulation</u>	137
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	142
<u>Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar</u>	144
<u>Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</u>	144
<u>Legal Matters</u>	144
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	144
<u>Available Information</u>	144
<u>Privacy Notice</u>	145
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

Table of Contents

**ABOUT THE PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the specific terms of the common stock we are offering and certain other matters relating to us. The second part, the accompanying prospectus, gives more general information about the securities that we may offer from time to time, some of which may not apply to the common stock offered by this prospectus supplement. For information about our common stock, see *Description of Our Capital Stock* in the accompanying prospectus.

If information varies between this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, you should rely only on such information in this prospectus supplement. The information contained in this prospectus supplement supersedes any inconsistent information included in the accompanying prospectus. In various places in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we refer you to other sections of such documents for additional information by indicating the caption heading of such other sections. The page on which each principal caption included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus can be found is listed in the table of contents above. All such cross references in this prospectus supplement are to captions contained in this prospectus supplement and not in the accompanying prospectus, unless otherwise stated.

**YOU SHOULD RELY ONLY ON THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS. WE HAVE NOT, AND THE UNDERWRITERS HAVE NOT, AUTHORIZED ANY OTHER PERSON TO PROVIDE YOU WITH DIFFERENT OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. IF ANYONE PROVIDES YOU WITH DIFFERENT OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, YOU SHOULD NOT RELY ON IT. WE ARE NOT, AND THE UNDERWRITERS ARE NOT, MAKING AN OFFER TO SELL THESE SECURITIES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE OFFER OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED. YOU SHOULD ASSUME THAT THE INFORMATION APPEARING IN THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS IS ACCURATE ONLY AS OF THEIR RESPECTIVE DATES, REGARDLESS OF THE TIME OF DELIVERY OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS OR ANY SALES OF THE SECURITIES. OUR BUSINESS, FINANCIAL CONDITION, RESULTS OF OPERATIONS AND PROSPECTS MAY HAVE CHANGED SINCE THOSE DATES.**

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read the entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus carefully, including Risk Factors, Capitalization, Selected Consolidated Financial Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Together, these documents describe the specific terms of the shares we are offering. Except as otherwise noted, all information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.*

*Fidus Investment Corporation is a Maryland corporation, formed on February 14, 2011, for the purpose of acquiring 100.0% of the equity interests in Fidus Mezzanine Capital, L.P., or Fund I, and its general partner, Fidus Mezzanine Capital GP, LLC, or FMCGP, raising capital in its initial public offering, or IPO, which was completed in June 2011, and thereafter, operating as an externally managed business development company, or BDC, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. Fund I is licensed as a small business investment company, or SBIC, by the United States Small Business Administration, or SBA. Simultaneously with the consummation of our IPO, we acquired all of the equity interests in Fund I and its former general partner as described elsewhere in this prospectus supplement under Formation Transactions, whereby Fund I became our wholly-owned subsidiary. On March 29, 2013, we commenced operations of a new wholly-owned investment fund, Fidus Mezzanine Capital II, L.P., or Fund II, and on May 28, 2013, were granted a second license by the SBA to operate Fund II as an SBIC. Collectively, Fund I and Fund II are referred to as the Funds. Unless otherwise noted in this prospectus supplement the terms we, us, our, the Company, Fidus and FIC refer to Fidus Investment Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries.*

*As used in this prospectus supplement the term our investment advisor refers to Fidus Capital, LLC prior to the Formation Transactions and Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC after the Formation Transactions. The investment professionals of Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC were also the investment professionals of Fidus Capital, LLC.*

**Fidus Investment Corporation**

We provide customized debt and equity financing solutions to lower middle-market companies, which we define as U.S.-based companies having revenues between \$10.0 million and \$150.0 million. Our investment objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns by generating both current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity related investments. Our investment strategy includes partnering with business owners, management teams and financial sponsors by providing customized financing for ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We seek to maintain a diversified portfolio of investments in order to help mitigate the potential effects of adverse economic events related to particular companies, regions or industries.

We invest in companies that possess some or all of the following attributes: predictable revenues; positive cash flows; defensible and/or leading market positions; diversified customer and supplier bases; and proven management teams with strong operating discipline. We target companies in the lower middle-market with annual earnings, before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, between \$3.0 million and \$20.0 million; however, we may from time to time opportunistically make investments in larger or smaller companies. Our investments typically range between \$5.0 million and \$25.0 million per portfolio company.

## Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

As of September 30, 2016, we had debt and equity investments in 49 active portfolio companies and five portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations with an aggregate fair value of \$470.1 million. The weighted average yield on our debt investments as of September 30, 2016 was 13.1%. The weighted average yield was computed using the effective interest rates as of September 30, 2016, including accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding investments on non-accrual status, if any. There can be no assurance that the weighted average yield will remain at its current level.

S-1



## **Table of Contents**

### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the limited amount of capital available to lower middle-market companies, coupled with the desire of these companies for flexible and partnership-oriented sources of capital, creates an attractive investment environment for us. From our perspective, lower middle-market companies have faced difficulty raising debt capital in both the capital markets and private markets. As a result of the difficulties in the credit markets and fewer sources of capital for lower middle-market companies, we see opportunities for improved risk-adjusted returns. Furthermore, we believe with a large pool of uninvested private equity capital seeking debt capital to complete transactions and a substantial supply of refinancing opportunities, there is an opportunity to attain appealing risk-adjusted returns on debt and equity investments. See *The Company* in the accompanying prospectus for more information.

### **Business Strategy**

We intend to accomplish our goal of becoming the premier provider of capital to and value-added partner of lower middle-market companies by:

Leveraging the experience of our investment advisor;

Capitalizing on our strong transaction sourcing network;

Serving as a value-added partner with customized financing solutions;

Employing rigorous due diligence and underwriting processes focused on capital preservation;

Actively managing our portfolio; and

Benefiting from lower cost of capital through our SBIC subsidiaries.

### **Investment Criteria/Guidelines**

We use the following criteria and guidelines in evaluating investment opportunities and constructing our portfolio. However, not all of these criteria and guidelines have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments.

*Value Orientation/Positive Cash Flow.* Our investment advisor places a premium on analysis of business fundamentals from an investor's perspective and has a distinct value orientation. We focus on companies with proven business models in which we can invest at relatively low multiples of operating cash flow. We also typically invest in portfolio companies with a history of profitability and minimum trailing twelve month EBITDA of \$3.0 million. We do not invest in start-up companies, turn-around situations or companies that we believe have unproven business plans.

*Experienced Management Teams with Meaningful Equity Ownership.* We target portfolio companies that have management teams with significant experience and/or relevant industry experience coupled with meaningful equity ownership. We believe management teams with these attributes are more likely to manage the companies in a manner that protects our debt investment and enhances the value of our equity investment.

*Niche Market Leaders with Defensible Market Positions.* We seek to invest in portfolio companies that have developed defensible and/or leading positions within their respective markets or market niches and are well positioned to capitalize on growth opportunities. We favor companies that demonstrate significant competitive advantages, which we believe helps to protect their market position and profitability.

*Diversified Customer and Supplier Base.* We prefer to invest in portfolio companies that have a diversified customer and supplier base. Companies with a diversified customer and supplier base are generally better able to endure economic downturns, industry consolidation and shifting customer preferences.

*Significant Equity Value.* We believe the existence of significant underlying equity value provides important support to our debt investments. With respect to our debt investments, we look for portfolio companies where management/sponsors have provided significant equity funding and where we believe aggregate enterprise value significantly exceeds aggregate indebtedness, after consideration of our investment.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Viable Exit Strategy.* We invest in portfolio companies that we believe will provide steady cash flows to service our debt, ultimately repay our loans and provide working capital for their respective businesses. In addition, we seek to invest in portfolio companies whose business models and expected future cash flows offer attractive exit possibilities for our equity investments. We expect to exit our investments typically through one of three scenarios: (a) the sale of the portfolio company resulting in repayment of all outstanding debt and monetization of equity; (b) the recapitalization of the portfolio company through which our investments are replaced with debt or equity from a third party or parties; or (c) the repayment of the initial or remaining principal amount of our debt investment from cash flow generated by the portfolio company. In some investments, there may be scheduled amortization of some portion of our debt investment that would result in a partial exit of our investment prior to the maturity of the debt investment.

**About our Advisor**

Our investment activities are managed by Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor, and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are not interested persons of Fidus as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, and who we refer to hereafter as the Independent Directors. Pursuant to the terms of the investment advisory and management agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, between us and our investment advisor, our investment advisor is responsible for determining the composition of our portfolio, including sourcing potential investments, conducting research and diligence on potential investments and equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and monitoring our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. Our investment advisor's investment professionals seek to capitalize on their significant deal origination and sourcing, underwriting, due diligence, investment structuring, execution, portfolio management and monitoring experience. These professionals have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment community, have gained extensive experience investing in assets that constitute our primary focus and have expertise in investing across all levels of the capital structure of lower middle-market companies. For information regarding the people who control our investment advisor and their affiliations with us, see **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions** Investment Advisory Agreement in the accompanying prospectus.

Our relationship with our investment advisor is governed by and dependent on the Investment Advisory Agreement and may be subject to conflicts of interest. We pay our investment advisor a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of the average value of our total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts). The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and equals 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding quarter, subject to a 2.0% preferred return, or hurdle, and a catch up feature. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year in an amount equal to 20.0% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each fiscal year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any capital gain incentive fees paid in prior years. We accrue, but do not pay, a capital gains incentive fee in connection with any unrealized capital appreciation, as appropriate. For more information about how we compensate our investment advisor and the related conflicts of interest, see **Management and Other Agreements** Investment Advisory Agreement and **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions** Conflicts of Interest in the accompanying prospectus.

Among other things, our board of directors is charged with protecting our interests by monitoring how our investment advisor addresses conflicts of interest associated with its management services and compensation. Our board of directors is not expected to review or approve each borrowing or incurrence of leverage. However, our board of directors periodically reviews our investment advisor's portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In addition, our board of directors at least annually reviews the services provided by and fees paid to our investment

advisor. In connection with these reviews, our board of directors, including a majority of our Independent Directors, considers whether the fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) that we pay to our investment advisor are fair and reasonable in relation to the services provided. Renewal of our Investment Advisory Agreement must be approved each year by our board of directors, including a majority of our Independent Directors.

S-3

## **Table of Contents**

With respect to the administrative agreement with our investment advisor, our board of directors reviews the methodology employed in determining how the expenses are allocated to us. Our board of directors assesses the reasonableness of such reimbursements for expenses allocated to us based on the breadth, depth and quality of such services as compared to the estimated cost to us of obtaining similar services from third-party service providers known to be available. In addition, our board of directors considers whether any third-party service provider would be capable of providing all such services at comparable cost and quality.

Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company that is registered as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. In addition, Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC serves as our administrator and provides us with office space, equipment and clerical, book-keeping and record-keeping services pursuant to an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement.

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Our investment activities are managed by our investment advisor and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are not interested persons of us, our investment advisor or its affiliates.

As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For example, while we are permitted to finance investments using leverage, which may include the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or notes and other borrowings, our ability to use leverage is limited in significant respects. See [Regulation](#) in the accompanying prospectus. Any decision on our part to use leverage will depend upon our assessment of the attractiveness of available investment opportunities in relation to the costs and perceived risks of such leverage. The use of leverage to finance investments creates certain risks and potential conflicts of interest. See [Risk Factors](#) [Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure](#) [Regulations governing our operations as a BDC affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital which may have a negative effect on our growth](#) and [Risk Factors](#) [Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure](#) [Because we borrow money and may in the future issue additional senior securities including preferred stock and debt securities, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us](#) in the accompanying prospectus.

We have elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. In order to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC, we must satisfy certain source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. See [Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations](#) in the accompanying prospectus.

## **Risk Factors**

The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our shares, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose part of or all of your investment in us. Investing in our securities involves other risks, including the following:

our dependence on key personnel of our investment advisor and our executive officers;

our ability to maintain or develop referral relationships;

our use of leverage;

the availability of additional capital on attractive terms or at all;

uncertain valuations of our portfolio investments;

competition for investment opportunities;

actual and potential conflicts of interests with our investment advisor;

S-4

**Table of Contents**

other potential conflicts of interest;

SBA regulations affecting our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries;

changes in interest rates;

the impact of a protracted decline in liquidity of credit markets on our business and portfolio of investments;

our ability to maintain our status as a RIC and as a BDC;

the timing, form and amount of any distributions from our portfolio companies;

changes in laws or regulations applicable to us;

dilution risks related to our ability to issue shares below our current net asset value;

possible resignation of our investment advisor;

the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

risks associated with investing in lower middle-market companies;

the ability of our investment advisor to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria; and

our ability to invest in qualifying assets.

See Risk Factors beginning on page 12 of the accompanying prospectus, for additional discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

**Recent Developments**

On October 4, 2016, we exited our investment in Premium Franchise Brands, LLC and recognized a gain of approximately \$1.1 million on our preferred equity investment.

On October 13, 2016, we restructured our subordinated note investment in Pinnergy, Ltd. As part of the restructuring, we converted \$3.0 million of our subordinated note investment into an equity investment in Pinnergy, Ltd. and

recognized a loss of approximately \$8.9 million on our subordinated note investment. In addition, we made a \$3.0 million investment in additional equity interests of Pinnergy, Ltd.

On October 25, 2016, we restructured our debt investment in K2 Industrial Services, Inc. As part of the restructuring, we received payment in full on our existing subordinated note and reinvested \$12.0 million in new subordinated notes.

On November 1, 2016, the board of directors declared a regular quarterly dividend of \$0.39 per share payable on December 16, 2016 to stockholders of record as of December 2, 2016. In addition, on November 1, 2016, the board of directors declared a special dividend of \$0.04 per share payable on December 16, 2016 to stockholders of record as of December 2, 2016.

On November 3, 2016, we invested \$9.9 million in senior secured notes and common equity of Palmetto Moon, LLC, a retailer of apparel, giftware, and accessories.

On November 10, 2016, we invested \$12.8 million in subordinated notes and common equity of Pugh Lubricants, LLC, a leading full-line regional distributor of automotive, commercial, and industrial lubricants.

On November 22, 2016, we invested \$15.0 million in subordinated notes of Comprehensive Logistics Co., Inc., a leading third-party logistics provider and value add assembly manufacturer serving OEMs and Tier 1 suppliers in the automotive and other end markets.



**Table of Contents**

**THE OFFERING**

NASDAQ Symbol	FDUS
Common stock offered by us	2,500,000 shares of our common stock. We have granted the underwriters the option to purchase up to an additional 375,000 shares on the same terms within 30 days of the date of this prospectus.
Common stock outstanding prior to this offering	19,212,425 shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering (1)	21,712,425 shares
Use of proceeds	<p>The net proceeds from this offering (without exercise of the underwriters option and before deducting estimated expenses payable by us of approximately \$225,000) will be \$ . Fidus Investment Advisers, LLC, our investment advisor, has agreed to bear \$ of our offering expenses and \$ of the sales load in connection with this offering, both of which will not be subject to reimbursement by us. If the underwriters option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, our investment advisor will bear an aggregate of \$ of our offering costs and \$ of the sales load in connection with this offering, both of which will not be subject to reimbursement by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to make investments in lower middle-market companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies, to repay the outstanding indebtedness under our Credit Facility, to increase our borrowing capacity under the SBIC Debenture Program and for working capital and general corporate purposes. See Use of Proceeds in this prospectus supplement for more information.</p>
Dividends and Distributions	We pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Our distributions, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. Our ability to declare distributions depends on our earnings, our overall financial condition (including our liquidity position), qualification for or maintenance of our RIC status and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant from time to time.

When we make distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital, investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.

Taxation

We have elected to be treated as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders. To maintain our tax treatment as a RIC and the associated tax benefits, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our realized net ordinary

**Table of Contents**

income and realized net short-term capital gains, if any, in excess of our net long-term capital losses. See **Distributions** and **Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations** in the accompanying prospectus.

Effective trading at a discount

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. The risk that our shares may trade at a discount to our net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value. See **Risk Factors** and **Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value** in the accompanying prospectus.

Risk factors

See **Risk Factors** beginning on page 12 of the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

- (1) The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes 375,000 shares of common stock that the underwriters have an option to purchase.

For additional information regarding our common stock, see **Description of Our Capital Stock** in the accompanying prospectus.

**Table of Contents****FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear, directly or indirectly, based on the assumptions set forth below. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus supplement contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you, us, the Company or Fidus or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in us.

<b>Stockholder transaction expenses:</b>	
Sales load borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	% <sup>(1)</sup>
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	% <sup>(2)</sup>
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	(3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses paid by us (as a percentage of offering price)	%
<b>Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock)<sup>(4)</sup>:</b>	
Base management fee	2.9% <sup>(5)</sup>
Incentive fees payable under Investment Advisory Agreement	2.5% <sup>(6)</sup>
Interest payments on borrowed funds	3.5% <sup>(7)</sup>
Other expenses	1.4% <sup>(8)</sup>
Total annual expenses	10.3% <sup>(9)</sup>

- (1) Represents the sales load to be paid by us with respect to the shares of common stock to be sold by us in this offering for which the calculation is adjusted. Our investment advisor has agreed to bear \$ per share, or approximately % of the sales load in connection with this offering, which is not reflected in the above table and will not be subject to reimbursement by us.
- (2) The offering expenses of this offering are estimated to be approximately \$225,000. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the offering expenses (as a percentage of the offering price) will be %. Fidus Investment Advisers, LLC, our investment advisor, has agreed to bear \$ of our offering expenses in connection with this offering. All payments made by our investment advisor will not be subject to reimbursement by us.
- (3) The expenses of administering our dividend reinvestment plan are included in other expenses.
- (4) Annual expenses is calculated as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock because such expenses are ultimately paid by our common stockholders. Offering expenses, if any, will be borne directly or indirectly by our common stockholders. Net assets attributable to common stock equals average net assets for the nine months

ended September 30, 2016.

- (5) Our base management fee is 1.75% of the average value of our total assets (other than cash and cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts) and are estimated by assuming the base management fee remains consistent with the fees incurred for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. We may from time to time decide it is appropriate to change the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement. Under the 1940 Act, any material change to our Investment Advisory Agreement must be submitted to stockholders for approval. The 2.9% reflected in the table is calculated on our net assets (rather than our total assets). See Management and Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement in the accompanying prospectus.
- (6) This item represents an estimate of our investment advisor's incentive fees assuming the incentive fee related to pre-incentive fee net investment income remains consistent with the fees incurred on pre-incentive fee net investment income for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The estimate also assumes that the capital gains incentive fees payable at the end of the 2016 calendar year will be based on the actual cumulative realized capital gains net of cumulative realized losses and unrealized capital depreciation as of December 31, 2016, which we believe is consistent with no capital gains incentive fees payable as of September 30, 2016.

The incentive fee consists of two parts:

The first, payable quarterly in arrears, equals 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets, (including interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash),

**Table of Contents**

subject to a 2.0% quarterly (8.0% annualized) hurdle rate and a catch-up provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, our investment advisor receives no incentive fee until our pre-incentive fee net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 2.0% but then receives, as a catch-up, 100.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5%. The effect of this provision is that, if pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter, our investment advisor will receive 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply.

The second part, payable annually in arrears, equals 20.0% of our realized capital gains net of realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of the fiscal year (or upon the termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. We accrue, but do not pay, a capital gains incentive fee in connection with any net unrealized capital appreciation, as appropriate. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we accrued \$2.0 million in capital gains incentive fees in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

See Management and Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement in the accompanying prospectus.

- (7) As of September 30, 2016, we had outstanding SBA debentures of \$214.0 million, and unfunded commitments from the SBA to purchase up to an additional of \$61.0 million SBA debentures. We did not have any outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facility as of September 30, 2016. The Credit Facility has a total commitment of \$50.0 million. Interest payments on borrowed funds is based on estimated annual interest and fee expenses on outstanding SBA debentures and borrowings under the Credit Facility as of September 30, 2016 with a weighted average interest rate of 4.2%. We have estimated the annual interest expense on borrowed funds and caution you that our actual interest expense will depend on prevailing interest rates and our rate of borrowing, which may be substantially higher than the estimate provided in this table.
- (8) Other expenses represent our estimated annual operating expenses, as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares estimated for the current year, including professional fees, directors fees, insurance costs, expenses of our dividend reinvestment plan and payments under the Administration Agreement based on our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator. See Management and Other Agreements Administration Agreement in the accompanying prospectus. Other expenses exclude interest payments on borrowed funds, and if we issue debt securities or preferred stock, interest payments on debt securities and distributions with respect to preferred stock. We currently do not have any class of securities outstanding other than common stock. Other expenses are based on actual other expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2016.
- (9) Total annual expenses as a percentage of consolidated net assets attributable to common stock are higher than the total annual expenses percentage would be for a company that is not leveraged. We borrow money to leverage our net assets and increase our total assets. The Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, requires that the total annual expenses percentage be calculated as a percentage of net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period), rather than the total assets, including assets that have been purchased with borrowed amounts. If the total annual expenses percentage were calculated instead as a percentage of average consolidated total assets for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, our total annual expenses would be 5.7% of average consolidated total assets.

**Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in us. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage, that none of our assets are cash or cash equivalents and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. Transaction expenses are not included in the following example.

	<b>1 year</b>	<b>3 years</b>	<b>5 years</b>	<b>10 years</b>
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$ 106	\$ 299	\$ 472	\$ 827
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return resulting entirely from net realized capital gains (all of which is subject to our incentive fee on capital gains)	\$ 113	\$ 318	\$ 498	\$ 858

S-9

**Table of Contents**

The foregoing table is to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the example. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses, and returns to our investors, would be higher. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all distributions at net asset value, if our board of directors authorizes and we declare a cash dividend, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan who have not otherwise elected to receive cash will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the valuation date for the distribution. See

Dividend Reinvestment Plan in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

**This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown.**



**Table of Contents**

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about us, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as anticipates, expects, intends, plans, will, may, could, believes, seeks, estimates, would, should, targets, projects and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financing and investments;

the size and use of proceeds of the offering;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the impact of increased competition;

the ability of our investment advisor to identify suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments;

the ability of our investment advisor to attract and retain highly talented professionals;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a BDC, a SBIC and a RIC;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market;  
and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate, which could lead to the loss of value in some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;

a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;

interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly because we use leverage as part of our investment strategy;

currency fluctuations could adversely affect the results of our investments in portfolio companies with foreign operations; and,

the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in Item 1A. Risk Factors contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015 and in our other filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in Risk Factors and elsewhere in the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus. The forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of 2,500,000 shares of common stock we are offering will be approximately \$            million, and approximately \$            million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full. Our investment advisor has agreed to bear \$            , or approximately        % of the sales load and \$            , or approximately        % of the offering expenses in connection with this offering, both of which will not be subject to reimbursement by us. We may change the size of this offering based on demand and market conditions.

We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to invest in lower middle-market companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies, to repay the outstanding indebtedness under our Credit Facility, to increase our borrowing capacity under the SBIC Debenture Program and for working capital and general corporate purposes. As of November 28, 2016, there were \$4.0 million of outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facility that had an interest rate of 4.1% and a maturity date of June 16, 2018, which may be extended by mutual agreement.

Pending such use, we will invest the net proceeds of this offering primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities and other high-quality debt instruments that mature in one year or less, or        temporary investments, as appropriate. These securities may have lower yields than our other investments and accordingly result in lower distributions, if any, by us during such period. See Regulation        Temporary Investments in the accompanying prospectus. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from the offering, pending full investment, are held in interest bearing deposits or other short-term instruments that produce income at a rate less than our cost of capital.

**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2016:

on an actual basis as of September 30, 2016; and

on an as-adjusted basis giving effect to the sale of 2,500,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. Our investment advisor has agreed to bear \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the sales load and \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the offering expenses in connection with this offering, both of which are not reflected in the below table and will not be subject to reimbursement by us.

This table should be read in conjunction with our Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and notes thereto included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	<b>As of September 30, 2016</b>	
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>As Adjusted<sup>(1)(3)</sup></b>
	<b>(Unaudited)</b>	<b>(Unaudited)</b>
	(in thousands)	
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 42,165	\$
Investments, at fair value	470,057	470,057
Other assets	5,351	5,351
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 517,573</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
SBA debentures, net of deferred financing costs	\$ 209,943	\$ 209,943
Credit Facility, net of deferred financing costs	(549)	
Other liabilities	8,833	8,833
Total liabilities	218,227	
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value (100,000,000 shares authorized, 19,212,425 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 21,712,425 <sup>(1)</sup> shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted)	19	
Additional paid-in capital <sup>(2)</sup>	290,543	
Undistributed net investment income	11,465	11,465
	(13,827)	(13,827)

Accumulated net realized (loss) on investments, net of taxes and distributions		
Accumulated net unrealized appreciation on investments	11,146	11,146
<b>Total net assets</b>	<b>299,346</b>	
<b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>	<b>\$ 517,573</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>Net asset value per common share</b>	<b>\$ 15.58</b>	<b>\$</b>

- (1) Excludes up to 375,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.
- (2) Pro forma additional paid-in capital has been reduced by the estimated costs of the offering payable by us and the underwriting discount.
- (3) As of November 28, 2016, we had \$4,000 outstanding under our Credit Facility which will be repaid with proceeds from the offering.

**Table of Contents****PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Our common stock began trading on June 21, 2011 on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol FDUS. Effective January 3, 2012, our common stock is included on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. Prior to June 21, 2011, there was no established public trading market for our common stock. The following table lists the high and low closing sale price for our common stock, and the closing sale price as a percentage of net asset value, or NAV.

Period	NAV per share <sup>(1)</sup>	High Closing Sales Price	Low Closing Sales Price	Premium / (Discount) of High Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Premium / (Discount) of Low Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Distributions Per Share <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Year ended December 31, 2016</b>						
First quarter	\$ 15.25	\$ 15.51	\$ 11.91	1.7%	(21.9)%	\$ 0.39
Second quarter	15.52	15.96	14.70	2.8	(5.3)	0.39
Third quarter	15.58	16.33	15.22	4.8	(2.3)	0.39
Fourth quarter (through November 25, 2016)	*	17.00	14.62	*	*	0.43
<b>Year ended December 31, 2015</b>						
First quarter	15.18	17.02	14.40	12.1	(5.1)	0.38
Second quarter	15.18	16.90	14.90	11.3	(1.8)	0.40
Third quarter	15.12	15.51	13.65	2.6	(9.7)	0.39
Fourth quarter	15.17	14.80	13.11	(2.4)	(13.6)	0.43
<b>Year ended December 31, 2014</b>						
First quarter	15.22	21.99	17.86	44.5	17.3	0.38
Second quarter	15.09	20.54	16.63	36.1	10.2	0.48
Third quarter	15.18	20.04	16.51	32.0	8.8	0.38
Fourth quarter	15.16	17.10	13.71	12.8	(9.6)	0.48

- (1) Net asset value per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.
- (2) Calculated as the difference between the respective high or low closing sales price and the quarter end net asset value divided by the quarter end net asset value.
- (3) Represents the regular and special, if applicable, distribution declared in the specified quarter. We have adopted an opt out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, stockholders' cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash distributions. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

\* Not determinable at time of filing.

We intend to continue to pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders. Our quarterly distributions, if any, are determined by our board of directors. We have elected to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As long as we qualify as a RIC, we will not be taxed on our investment company taxable income or net capital gain, to the extent that such income or gain is distributed, or deemed to be distributed, to stockholders on a timely basis.

In addition, during 2013 we designated approximately \$8.3 million, or \$0.60 per share, of our net long-term capital gains as a deemed distribution to stockholders of record as of December 31, 2013. We incurred approximately \$2.9 million, or \$0.21 per share, of U.S. federal income taxes on behalf of stockholders related to this deemed distribution. Such taxes were paid in January of 2014. There were no deemed distributions during the years 2011, 2012, 2014 or 2015.



**Table of Contents**

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of our tax treatment as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions at a particular level.

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, then our stockholders who have not opted out of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution. Under the terms of our dividend reinvestment plan, dividends will primarily be paid in newly issued shares of common stock. However, we reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with the implementation of the plan. This feature of the plan means that, under certain circumstances, we may issue shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share, which could cause our stockholders to experience dilution.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated profits and earnings would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions will be made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Therefore, a determination made on a quarterly basis may not be representative of the actual tax attributes of our distributions for a full year. Each year, a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution will be sent to our U.S. stockholders of record. Our board of directors presently intends to declare and pay quarterly dividends. Our ability to pay dividends could be affected by future business performance, liquidity, capital needs, alternative investment opportunities and loan covenants.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected consolidated financial data of Fidus Investment Corporation ( FIC ) and its subsidiaries, including the Funds, as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, is derived from the consolidated financial statements that have been audited by RSM US LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The selected consolidated financial and other data for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and other quarterly financial information is derived from our unaudited financial statements, and in the opinion of management, reflects all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary to present fairly the results of such interim periods. Interim results as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2016. Financial information prior to our IPO in June 2011 is that of Fund I. This financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 (unaudited)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>	
	<i>(Dollars in Thousands)</i>					
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>						
Total investment income	\$ 42,954	\$ 54,269	\$ 46,116	\$ 41,792	\$ 33,849	\$ 23,387
Interest and financing expenses	7,902	9,428	7,507	7,076	6,422	5,488
Management fees, net	6,043	7,545	5,899	5,261	4,237	3,182
Incentive fees	7,212	6,481	4,857	6,792	4,839	1,609
All other expenses	2,968	3,932	4,189	3,121	2,660	1,551
Net investment income before income taxes	18,829	27,386	23,664	19,542	15,691	11,557
Income tax provision	69	390	383	246	4	24
Net investment income	18,760	26,493	23,281	19,296	15,687	11,533
Net realized (losses) gains on investments	(5,698)	9,531	(17,029)	30,588	1,975	(12,318)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	16,070	(10,086)	13,250	(22,188)	1,749	16,171
Income tax (provision) on realized gains on investments	(205)	39	(17)	(493)		
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 28,927	\$ 25,977	\$ 19,485	\$ 27,203	\$ 19,411	\$ 15,386
<b>Per share data<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>						
Net asset value (at end of period)	\$ 15.58	\$ 15.17	\$ 15.16	\$ 15.35	\$ 15.32	\$ 14.90

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

Net investment income	\$ 1.06	\$ 1.64	\$ 1.62	\$ 1.43	\$ 1.54	\$ 1.22
Net gain (loss) on investments	\$ 0.58	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.26)	\$ 0.58	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.40
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 1.64	\$ 1.60	\$ 1.36	\$ 2.01	\$ 1.91	\$ 1.63
Dividends (post initial public offering)	\$ 1.17	\$ 1.60	\$ 1.72	\$ 1.94	\$ 1.46	\$ 0.64
<b>Other data:</b>						
Weighted average annual yield on debt investments <sup>(2)</sup>	13.1%	13.3%	13.4%	14.5%	15.3%	15.3%
Number of portfolio companies at period end	54	53	42	37	30	23
Expense ratios (as percentage of average net assets):						
Operating expenses	5.9%	7.3%	6.7%	7.2%	7.4%	4.7%
Interest expense	2.9%	3.8%	3.4%	3.4%	4.1%	4.0%

- (1) Per share data and average net assets are presented as if the Formation Transactions and IPO had occurred on January 1, 2011.
- (2) Weighted average yields are computed using the effective interest rates for debt investments at cost as of the period end date, including accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding investments on non-accrual status, if any.

**Table of Contents**

	September 30, 2016 (Unaudited)		As of December 31, 2014 2013 2012 2011 (Dollars in Thousands)			
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011	
<b>Statement of assets and liabilities data:</b>						
Total investments at fair value	\$ 470,057	\$ 443,269	\$ 396,355	\$ 306,981	\$ 274,249	\$ 204,745
Total assets <sup>(1)</sup>	517,573	480,668	431,020	364,110	330,435	245,956
Borrowings	214,000	229,000	183,500	144,500	144,500	104,000
Total net assets	299,346	247,362	243,263	211,125	183,091	140,482

- (1) Prior to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2015-03, *Interest Imputation of interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, on January 1, 2016, we presented deferred financing costs as an asset on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Upon adoption of ASU 2015-03, we reclassified these deferred costs to a direct offset of the related debt liability on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. The new guidance is applied retrospectively to each prior period presented. Total assets presented here exclude \$4,872, \$4,567, \$3,152, \$3,414 and \$2,687 of deferred financing costs presented as an asset as of December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

---

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**Overview**

We provide customized debt and equity financing solutions to lower middle-market companies, which we define as U.S.-based companies having revenues between \$10.0 million and \$150.0 million. Our investment objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns by generating both current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity related investments. Our investment strategy includes partnering with business owners, management teams and financial sponsors by providing customized financing for ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We seek to maintain a diversified portfolio of investments in order to help mitigate the potential effects of adverse economic events related to particular companies, regions or industries.

FIC was formed as a Maryland corporation on February 14, 2011. We completed our initial public offering, or IPO, in June 2011, and completed additional underwritten public offerings of our common stock in September 2012, February 2013, September 2014 and May 2016 providing approximately \$217.8 million in net proceeds after deducting underwriting fees and offering costs.

On June 20, 2011, FIC acquired all of the limited partnership interests of Fund I and membership interests of FMCGP through the Formation Transactions, resulting in Fund I becoming our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary. Immediately following the Formation Transactions, we and Fund I elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act and our investment activities have been managed by Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor, and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of us. On March 29, 2013, we commenced operations of a second wholly-owned subsidiary, Fund II.

Fund I received its SBIC license on October 22, 2007 and Fund II received its SBIC license on May 28, 2013. We plan to continue to operate the Funds as SBICs, subject to SBA approval, and to utilize the proceeds of the sale of SBA-guaranteed debentures to enhance returns to our stockholders. We have also made, and continue to make, investments directly through FIC. We believe that utilizing FIC and the Funds as investment vehicles provides us with access to a broader array of investment opportunities. Based on the current capitalization of the Funds, we have approximately \$61.0 million of remaining borrowing capacity under the SBIC Debenture Program and intend to fully utilize such capacity over the ensuing 12-18 months.

*Revenues:* We generate revenue in the form of interest income on debt investments and capital gains and distributions, if any, on equity investments. Our debt investments, whether in the form of mezzanine, senior secured or unitranche loans, typically have terms of five to seven years and bear interest at a fixed rate but may bear interest at a floating rate. In some instances, we receive payments on our debt investments based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our debt investments prior to their scheduled maturity dates. The frequency or volume of these repayments fluctuates significantly from period to period. Our portfolio activity may reflect the proceeds of sales of securities. In some cases, our investments provide for deferred interest payments or PIK interest. The principal amount of loans and any accrued but unpaid interest generally become due at the maturity date. In addition, we may generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, amendment, or structuring fees and fees for providing managerial assistance. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium, if any, are capitalized, and we accrete or amortize such amounts into interest income. We record prepayment premiums on loans as fee income. Interest and dividend income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts. Loans or preferred equity securities are placed on non-accrual status when principal, interest or dividend payments become materially past due, or when there is reasonable doubt that

principal, interest or dividends will be collected. See Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates Revenue Recognition. Interest and dividend income is accrued based upon the outstanding principal amount and contractual terms of debt and preferred equity investments. Interest is accrued on a daily basis. Dividend income is recorded as dividends are declared or at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. Distributions of earnings from portfolio companies are evaluated to determine if the distribution is a distribution of earnings or a return of capital.

We recognize realized gains or losses on investments based on the difference between the net proceeds from the disposition and the cost basis of the investment, without regard to unrealized gains or losses previously recognized. We record current period changes in fair value of investments that are measured at fair value as a component of the net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments in the consolidated statements of operations.

S-18

**Table of Contents**

*Expenses:* All investment professionals of our investment advisor and/or its affiliates, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services to us, and the compensation and routine overhead expenses allocable to personnel who provide these services to us, are provided and paid for by our investment advisor and not by us. We bear all other out-of-pocket costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including, without limitation, those relating to:

organization;

calculating our net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm);

fees and expenses incurred by our investment advisor under the Investment Advisory Agreement or payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in monitoring financial and legal affairs for us and in monitoring our investments and performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies or otherwise relating to, or associated with, evaluating and making investments;

interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance our investments;

offerings of our common stock and other securities;

investment advisory fees and management fees;

administration fees and expenses, if any, payable under the Administration Agreement (including payments under the Administration Agreement between us and our investment advisor based upon our allocable portion of our investment advisor's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and the allocable portion of the cost of our officers, including our chief compliance officer, our chief financial officer, and their respective staffs);

transfer agent, dividend agent and custodial fees and expenses;

federal and state registration fees;

all costs of registration and listing our shares on any securities exchange;

U.S. federal, state and local taxes;

Independent Directors fees and expenses;

costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by the SEC or other regulators including printing costs;

costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing and mailing costs;

our allocable portion of any fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums;

direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing, long distance telephone, copying, secretarial and other staff, independent auditors and outside legal costs;

proxy voting expenses; and

all other expenses reasonably incurred by us or our investment advisor in connection with administering our business.

#### **Portfolio Composition, Investment Activity and Yield**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we invested \$104.4 million in debt and equity investments, including six new portfolio companies. These investments consisted of subordinated notes (\$71.4 million, or 68.4%), senior secured loans (\$27.8 million, or 26.6%), equity securities (\$5.0 million, or 4.8%) and warrants (\$0.2 million, or 0.2%). During the nine months ended September 30, 2016 we received proceeds from sales or repayments, including principal, return of capital dividends and net realized gains (losses), of \$91.9 million. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, we invested \$80.1 million in debt and equity investments, including eight new portfolio companies. These investments consisted of subordinated notes (\$56.0 million, or 69.9%), senior secured loans (\$18.4 million, or 23.0%), equity securities (\$5.5 million, or 6.9%), and warrants (\$0.2 million, or 0.2%). During the nine months ended September 30, 2015 we received proceeds from sales or repayments, including principal, return of capital dividends and net realized gains (losses), of \$51.5 million.



**Table of Contents**

As of September 30, 2016, the fair value of our investment portfolio totaled \$470.1 million and consisted of 49 active portfolio companies and five portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations. As of September 30, 2016, one debt investment bore interest at a variable rate, which represented \$8.3 million of our portfolio on a fair value basis, and the remainder of our debt portfolio was comprised of fixed rate investments. Overall, the portfolio had net unrealized appreciation of \$11.0 million as of September 30, 2016. As of September 30, 2016, our average active portfolio company investment at amortized cost was \$9.4 million, which excludes investments in the five portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations.

As of December 31, 2015, the fair value of our investment portfolio totaled \$443.3 million and consisted of 50 active portfolio companies and three portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations. As of December 31, 2015, one debt investment bore interest at a variable rate, which represented \$8.9 million of our portfolio on a fair value basis, and the remainder of our debt portfolio was comprised of fixed rate investments. Overall, the portfolio had net unrealized depreciation of \$5.1 million as of December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, our average active portfolio company investment at amortized cost was \$9.0 million, which excludes investments in the three portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations.

The weighted average yield on debt investments as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 was 13.1% and 13.3%, respectively. The weighted average yields were computed using the effective interest rates for debt investments at cost as of both September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, including the accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding investments on nonaccrual status, if any.

The following table shows the portfolio composition by investment type at fair value and cost and as a percentage of total investments:

	Fair Value				Cost			
	September 30, 2016		December 31, 2015		September 30, 2016		December 31, 2015	
	<i>(dollars in thousands)</i>							
Subordinated notes	\$ 327,579	69.7%	\$ 300,467	67.8%	\$ 338,444	73.8%	\$ 309,899	69.2%
Senior secured loans	75,040	16.0	88,485	20.0	76,265	16.6	88,505	19.7
Equity	57,579	12.2	44,899	10.1	37,122	8.1	42,651	9.5
Warrants	9,643	2.1	9,233	2.1	7,040	1.5	7,098	1.6
Royalty rights	216		185		185		185	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 470,057</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 443,269</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 459,056</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 448,338</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The following table shows portfolio composition by geographic region at fair value and cost and as a percentage of total investments. The geographic composition is determined by the location of the corporate headquarters of the portfolio company, which may not be indicative of the primary source of the portfolio company's business.

	Fair Value		Cost	
	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

(dollars in thousands)

Midwest	\$ 138,757	29.5%	\$ 119,291	26.8%	\$ 127,893	27.8%	\$ 116,015	25.9%
Southeast	102,544	21.8	107,975	24.4	116,045	25.3	113,430	25.3
Northeast	100,025	21.3	93,430	21.1	96,917	21.1	92,492	20.6
West	82,069	17.5	84,648	19.1	75,229	16.4	77,028	17.2
Southwest	46,662	9.9	37,925	8.6	42,972	9.4	49,373	11.0
Total	\$ 470,057	100.0%	\$ 443,269	100.0%	\$ 459,056	100.0%	\$ 448,338	100.0%

The following table shows the detailed industry composition of our portfolio at fair value and cost as a percentage of total investments:

	Fair Value		Cost	
	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015
Healthcare products	14.3%	11.4%	12.4%	10.4%
Aerospace & defense manufacturing	11.7	10.5	11.0	8.7
Transportation services	9.1	8.1	8.5	7.6
Healthcare services	8.9	11.1	9.2	11.2

S-20

**Table of Contents**

Building products manufacturing	6.4	4.0	6.0	3.6
Consumer products	5.2	5.1	4.9	5.0
Business services	4.7	5.4	5.3	5.7
Component manufacturing	3.9	3.8	4.2	4.0
Utility equipment manufacturing	3.9	4.6	4.0	4.6
Industrial cleaning & coatings	3.9	3.9	4.1	4.1
Packaging	3.7		3.8	
Capital equipment manufacturing	3.2		3.3	
Information technology services	2.8	3.0	3.1	3.2
Specialty distribution	2.8	8.0	2.7	7.7
Promotional products	2.6		2.6	
Printing services	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.3
Oil & gas services	2.1	3.7	4.4	4.5
Restaurants	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.0
Specialty chemicals	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.9
Laundry services	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.4
Apparel distribution	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3
Vending equipment manufacturing	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.9
Electronic components supplier	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3
Commercial cleaning	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2
Retail	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2
Specialty cracker manufacturing				
Safety products manufacturing		2.4		2.4
Financial services		3.1		2.8
Retail cleaning		0.1		2.7
Telecommunication services		1.4		1.3
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**Portfolio Asset Quality**

In addition to various risk management and monitoring tools, our investment advisor uses an internally developed investment rating system to characterize and monitor the credit profile and our expected level of returns on each investment in our portfolio. We use a five-level numeric rating scale. The following is a description of the conditions associated with each investment rating:

Investment Rating 1 is used for investments that involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The portfolio company is performing above expectations and the trends and risk factors are favorable, and may include an expected capital gain.

Investment Rating 2 is used for investments that involve a level of risk similar to the risk at the time of origination. The portfolio company is performing substantially within our expectations and the risk factors are neutral or favorable. Each new portfolio investment enters our portfolio with Investment Rating 2.

Investment Rating 3 is used for investments performing below expectations and indicates the investment's risk has increased somewhat since origination. The portfolio company requires closer monitoring, but we expect a full return of principal and collection of all interest and/or dividends.

Investment Rating 4 is used for investments performing materially below expectations and the risk has increased materially since origination. The portfolio company has the potential for some loss of investment return, but we expect no loss of principal.

Investment Rating 5 is used for investments performing substantially below our expectations and the risks have increased substantially since origination. We expect some loss of principal.

S-21

**Table of Contents**

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment rating scale at fair value as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

Investment Rating	As of September 30, 2016		As of December 31, 2015	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percent of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percent of Total Portfolio
	<i>(dollars in thousands)</i>			
1	\$ 84,689	18.0%	\$ 77,875	17.6%
2	318,447	67.8	268,285	60.4
3	42,412	9.0	95,981	21.7
4	14,196	3.0	1,128	0.3
5	10,313	2.2		
Totals	\$ 470,057	100.0%	\$ 443,269	100.0%

Based on our investment rating system, the weighted average rating of our portfolio as of both September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 was 2.0 on a fair value basis.

*Non-Accrual*

As of September 30, 2016, we had a debt investment in one portfolio company on nonaccrual status, which had an aggregate cost and fair value of \$20.0 million and \$10.0 million, respectively.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we recognized unrealized depreciation on nonaccrual investments held as of September 30, 2016 of \$6.5 million.

As of December 31, 2015, we had debt investments in one portfolio company on non-accrual status, which had an aggregate cost and fair value of \$5.2 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2015, we recognized unrealized depreciation on non-accrual investments of \$4.4 million.

**Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations***Comparison of nine months ended September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015**Investment Income*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, total investment income was \$43.0 million, an increase of \$3.8 million, or 9.6%, over the \$39.2 million of total investment income for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase was attributable to a \$1.7 million increase in interest income resulting largely from higher average levels of debt investments outstanding, a \$1.1 million increase in dividend income due to increased levels of distributions received from equity investments and a \$0.9 million increase in fee income resulting from increased investment activity during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to the prior year period.

*Expenses*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, total expenses, including income tax provision, were \$24.2 million, an increase of \$4.3 million or 21.7%, over the \$19.9 million of total expenses, including income tax provision, for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. Interest and financing expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 were \$7.9 million, an increase of \$1.1 million or 15.8%, compared to \$6.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as a result of higher average balances of SBA debentures and borrowings under the Credit Facility outstanding during 2016. The base management fee increased \$0.5 million, or 8.4%, to \$6.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 due to higher average total assets less cash and cash equivalents for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 than the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The incentive fee for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$7.2 million, a \$2.7 million, or 59.5%, increase from the \$4.5 million incentive fee for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 which was primarily the result of a \$2.3 million increase in the capital gains incentive fee to \$2.0 million. The administrative service fee, professional fees and other general and administrative expenses totaled \$3.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to \$2.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

**Table of Contents***Net Investment Income*

Net investment income for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$18.8 million, which was a decrease of \$0.6 million, or 2.9%, compared to net investment income of \$19.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 as a result of the \$3.8 million increase in total investment income and the \$4.3 million increase in total expenses, including income tax provision.

*Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting From Operations*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the total net realized (loss) on investments was \$(5.7) million. Significant realized gains and (losses) for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 are summarized below:

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Realization Event</b>	<b>Net Realized Gain (Loss) (in millions)</b>
Continental Anesthesia Management, LLC	Exit of portfolio company	\$ (0.3)
Safety Products Group, LLC	Distribution related to sale of operations	0.5
National Truck Protection Co., Inc.	Exit of portfolio company	1.0
Carlson Systems Holdings, Inc.	Distribution related to sale of operations	4.0
Paramount Building Solutions, LLC	Exit of portfolio company	(12.0)
Lightning Diversion Systems, LLC	Distribution	1.0
Other		0.1
Total		\$ (5.7)

For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, the total net realized gains on investments were \$6.9 million. Significant realized gains (losses) for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 are summarized below:

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Realization Event</b>	<b>Net Realized Gain (Loss) (in millions)</b>
Connect-Air International, Inc.	Exit of portfolio company	\$ 5.3
Westminster Cracker Company, Inc.	Distribution	1.5
Acentia, LLC	Exit of portfolio company	<(0.1)
Other		0.1
Total		\$ 6.9

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a net change in unrealized appreciation on investments of \$16.1 million attributable to (i) the reversal of net unrealized depreciation on investments of \$12.1 million related to the exit or sale of investments, resulting in unrealized appreciation, (ii) net unrealized depreciation of \$7.5 million on debt investments and (iii) net unrealized appreciation of \$11.5 million on equity investments.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, we recorded a net change in unrealized depreciation on investments of \$8.1 million attributable to (i) the reversal of net unrealized appreciation on investments of \$4.2 million related to the exit or sale of investments, resulting in unrealized depreciation, (ii) net unrealized depreciation of \$7.9 million on debt investments and (iii) net unrealized appreciation of \$3.9 million on equity investments.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a \$0.2 million income tax provision for expected income taxes due from realized gains on investments. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, no income tax provision for realized gains on investments was recorded.

As a result of these events, our net increase in net assets resulting from operations during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$28.9 million, or an increase of \$10.8 million, or 59.4%, compared to a net increase in net assets resulting from operations of \$18.1 million during the prior year period.

### ***Liquidity and Capital Resources***

As of September 30, 2016, we had \$42.2 million in cash and cash equivalents and our net assets totaled \$299.3 million. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents on hand, our continued access to SBA-guaranteed debentures, our Credit Facility and our anticipated cash flows from operations will provide adequate capital resources with which to operate and finance our



---

**Table of Contents**

investment business and make distributions to our stockholders for at least the next 12 months. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from the future offerings of securities (including the ATM Program) and future borrowings, as well as cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies. On both a short-term and long-term basis, our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to our stockholders.

*Cash Flows*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we experienced a net increase in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of \$10.5 million. During that period, we received \$3.0 million of cash from operating activities, which included proceeds received from sales and repayments of investments of \$91.9 million, which were offset by the funding of \$104.4 million of investments. During the same period, we received net proceeds from a secondary offering of shares of our common stock made pursuant to our effective shelf registration statement of \$43.7 million and proceeds from the issuances of SBA debenture of \$0.5 million, which were partially offset by net repayment of borrowings under the Credit Facility of \$15.5 million and cash dividends paid to stockholders of \$20.6 million.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, we experienced a net decrease in cash and cash equivalents in the amount of \$11.6 million. During that period, we used \$16.5 million of cash for operating activities, primarily for the funding of \$80.1 million of investments, which was partially offset by the proceeds from sales and repayments of investments of \$51.5 million. During the same period, we received \$4.9 million for financing activities resulting from proceeds received from stock offerings, net of expenses, of \$3.2 million, proceeds from the issuance of SBA debentures of \$16.7 million and net borrowings under the Credit Facility of \$4.5 million, which were partially offset by cash dividends paid to stockholders of \$18.3 million and the payment of deferred financing costs totaling \$1.3 million.

*Capital Resources*

We anticipate that we will continue to fund our investment activities on a longterm basis through a combination of additional debt and equity capital.

The Funds are licensed SBICs, and have the ability to issue debentures guaranteed by the SBA at favorable interest rates. Under the Small Business Investment Act and the SBA rules applicable to SBICs, an SBIC can have outstanding at any time debentures guaranteed by the SBA in an amount up to twice its regulatory capital. The SBA regulations currently limit the amount that is available to be borrowed by any SBIC and guaranteed by the SBA to 200.0% of an SBIC's regulatory capital or \$150.0 million, whichever is less. For three or more SBICs under common control, the maximum amount of outstanding SBA debentures cannot exceed \$350.0 million. SBA debentures have fixed interest rates that approximate prevailing 10-year Treasury Note rates plus a spread and have a maturity of ten years with interest payable semiannually. The principal amount of the SBA debentures is not required to be paid before maturity but may be prepaid at any time. As of September 30, 2016, Fund I had \$150.0 million of outstanding SBA debentures and cannot issue additional SBA debentures. As of September 30, 2016, Fund II had \$64.0 million of outstanding SBA debentures. Fund II has the current capacity to issue up to an additional \$61.0 million of SBA debentures. Subject to SBA regulatory requirements and approval, we may access up to \$75.0 million of additional SBA debentures under the SBIC Debenture Program. For more information on the SBA debentures, please see Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2014, we entered into the Credit Facility to provide additional funding for our investment and operational activities. The Credit Facility, which matures on June 16, 2018, had an initial commitment of \$30.0 million and an accordion feature that allows for an increase in the total commitments up to \$75.0 million, subject to certain

customary conditions. The Credit Facility is secured primarily by our assets, excluding the assets of the Funds.

On December 19, 2014, we amended the Credit Facility to (i) increase the commitment from \$30.0 million to \$50.0 million (ii) allow FIC to buy-back up to \$10.0 million of our common stock subject to the satisfaction of specified financial covenants and conditions. The Credit Facility continues to have an accordion feature which allows for an increase in the total commitment up to \$75.0 million.

Amounts available to borrow under the Credit Facility are subject to a minimum borrowing/collateral base that applies an advance rate to certain portfolio investments. We are subject to limitations with respect to the investments securing the Credit Facility, including, but not limited to, restrictions on sector concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status and collateral interests, as well as restrictions on portfolio company leverage, which may also affect the borrowing base and therefore amounts available to borrow.

## **Table of Contents**

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis equal to (i) the alternate base rate plus 2.5% or (ii) the applicable LIBOR, which varies depending on the period of the borrowing under the Credit Facility, plus 3.5%. The alternate base rate is equal to the greater of (i) prime rate, (ii) the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or (iii) the three-month LIBOR plus 1.0%. We pay a commitment fee ranging from 0.5% to 1.0% per annum based on the size of the unused portion of the Credit Facility.

We have made customary representations and warranties and are required to comply with various covenants, reporting requirements and other customary requirements for similar credit facilities. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the documents governing the Credit Facility. As of September 30, 2016, we were in compliance with all covenants of the Credit Facility and there were no borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility.

As of September 30, 2016, the weighted average interest rate for all SBA debentures and borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility was 4.2%.

As a BDC, we are generally required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total senior securities, which include borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200.0%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. We have received exemptive relief from the SEC to allow us to exclude any indebtedness guaranteed by the SBA and issued by the Funds from the 200.0% asset coverage requirements, which, in turn, will enable us to fund more investments with debt capital.

As a BDC, we are generally not permitted to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value per share of our common stock if our board of directors, including Independent Directors, determines that such sale is in the best interests of us and our stockholders, and if our stockholders approve such sale. On June 2, 2016, our stockholders voted to allow us to sell or otherwise issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 2, 2017 or the date of our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Our stockholders specified that the cumulative number of shares sold in each offering during the one-year period ending on the earlier of June 2, 2017 or the date of our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders may not exceed 25.0% of our outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale.

### *Stock repurchase plan*

We have an open market stock repurchase program (the Program) under which we may acquire up to \$5.0 million of our outstanding common stock. Under the Program, we may, but are not obligated to, repurchase outstanding common stock in the open market from time to time provided that we comply with the prohibitions under our insider trading policies and the requirements of Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), including certain price, market value and timing constraints. The timing, manner, price and amount of any share repurchases will be determined by our management, in its discretion, based upon the evaluation of economic and market conditions, stock price, capital availability, applicable legal and regulatory requirements and other corporate considerations. Unless extended by the board of directors, the Company expected that the Program would have been in effect until January 22, 2017, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. On November 1, 2016, the board of directors extended the Program through December 31, 2017. The Program does not require us to repurchase any specific number of shares and the Company cannot assure that any shares will be repurchased under the Program. The Program may be suspended, extended, modified or discontinued at any time. We did not make any repurchases of common stock during the three or nine months ended September 30, 2016 or 2015.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions affecting amounts reported in the financial statements. We have identified investment valuation and revenue recognition as our most critical accounting estimates. We continuously evaluate our estimates, including those related to the matters described below. These estimates are based on the information that is currently available to us and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions. A discussion of our critical accounting policies follows.

S-25

**Table of Contents**

***Valuation of Portfolio Investments***

As a BDC, we report our assets and liabilities at fair value at all times consistent with GAAP and the 1940 Act. Accordingly, we are required to periodically determine the fair value of all of our portfolio investments.

Our investments generally consist of illiquid securities including debt and equity investments in lower middle-market companies. Investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued at such market quotations. Because we expect that there will not be a readily available market for substantially all of the investments in our portfolio, we value substantially all of our portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors using a documented valuation policy and consistently applied valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the difference could be material.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially evaluated and rated by the investment professionals of our investment advisor responsible for the portfolio investment;

preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the investment committee of our investment advisor;

our board of directors engages one or more independent valuation firm(s) to conduct independent appraisals of a selection of our portfolio investments for which market quotations are not readily available. Each portfolio company investment is generally appraised by the valuation firm(s) at least once every calendar year and each new portfolio company investment is appraised at least once in the twelve-month period following the initial investment. In certain instances, we may determine that it is not cost-effective, and as a result it is not in our stockholders' best interest, to request the independent appraisal of certain portfolio company investments. Such instances include, but are not limited to, situations where we determine that the fair value of the portfolio company investment is relatively insignificant to the fair value of the total portfolio. Our board of directors consulted with the independent valuation firm(s) in arriving at our determination of fair value for 13 and 16 of our portfolio company investments representing 27.7% and 43.0% of the total portfolio investments at fair value (exclusive of new portfolio company investments made during the three months ended September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively) as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively;

the audit committee of our board of directors reviews the preliminary valuations of our investment advisor and of the independent valuation firm(s) and responds to and supplements the valuation recommendations to reflect any comments; and

our board of directors discusses the valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith, based on the input of our investment advisor, the independent valuation firm(s) and the audit committee.

In making the good faith determination of the value of portfolio investments, we start with the cost basis of the security. The transaction price is typically the best estimate of fair value at inception. When evidence supports a subsequent change to the carrying value from the original transaction price, adjustments are made to reflect the expected exit values.

Consistent with the policies and methodologies adopted by our board of directors, we perform detailed valuations of our debt and equity investments, including an analysis on the Company's unfunded loan commitments, using both the market and income approaches as appropriate. Under the market approach, we typically use the enterprise value methodology to determine the fair value of an investment. There is no one methodology to estimate enterprise value and, in fact, for any one portfolio company, enterprise value is generally best expressed as a range of values, from which we derive a single estimate of enterprise value. Under the income approach, we typically prepare and analyze discounted cash flow models to estimate the present value of future cash flows of either an individual debt investment or of the underlying portfolio company itself.

## **Table of Contents**

We evaluate investments in portfolio companies using the most recent portfolio company financial statements and forecasts. We also consult with the portfolio company's senior management to obtain further updates on the portfolio company's performance, including information such as industry trends, new product development and other operational issues.

For our debt investments, including senior secured loans and subordinated notes, the primary valuation technique used to estimate the fair value is the discounted cash flow method. However, if there is deterioration in credit quality or a debt investment is in workout status, we may consider other methods in determining the fair value, including the value attributable to the debt investment from the enterprise value of the portfolio company or the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis. Our discounted cash flow models estimate a range of fair values by applying an appropriate discount rate to the future cash flow streams of our debt investments, based on future interest and principal payments as set forth in the associated loan agreements. We prepare a weighted average cost of capital for use in the discounted cash flow model for each investment, based on factors including, but not limited to: current pricing and credit metrics for similar proposed or executed investment transactions of private companies; the portfolio company's historical financial results and outlook; and the portfolio company's current leverage and credit quality as compared to leverage and credit quality as of the date the investment was made. We may also consider the following factors when determining the fair value of debt investments: the portfolio company's ability to make future scheduled payments; prepayment penalties and other fees; estimated remaining life; the nature and realizable value of any collateral securing such debt investment; and changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets that generally may affect the price at which similar investments may be made. We estimate the remaining life of our debt investments to generally be the legal maturity date of the instrument, as we generally intend to hold loans to maturity. However, if we have information available to us that the loan is expected to be repaid in the near term, we would use an estimated remaining life based on the expected repayment date.

For our equity investments, including equity securities and warrants, we generally use a market approach, including valuation methodologies consistent with industry practice, to estimate the enterprise value of portfolio companies. Typically, the enterprise value of a private company is based on multiples of EBITDA, net income, revenues, or in limited cases, book value. In estimating the enterprise value of a portfolio company, we analyze various factors consistent with industry practice, including but not limited to original transaction multiples, the portfolio company's historical and projected financial results, applicable market trading and transaction comparables, applicable market yields and leverage levels, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public. Where applicable, we consider our ability to influence the capital structure of the portfolio company, as well as the timing of a potential exit.

We may also utilize an income approach when estimating the fair value of our equity securities, either as a primary methodology if consistent with industry practice or if the market approach is otherwise not applicable, or as a supporting methodology to corroborate the fair value ranges determined by the market approach. We typically prepare and analyze discounted cash flow models based on projections of the future free cash flows (or earnings) of the portfolio company. We consider various factors, including but not limited to the portfolio company's projected financial results, applicable market trading and transaction comparables, applicable market yields and leverage levels, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public.

The fair value of our royalty rights are calculated based on projected future cash flows and the specific provisions contained in the pertinent royalty agreement. The determination of the fair value of such royalty rights is not a significant component of our valuation process.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates. Accordingly, the notes to our consolidated financial statements express the uncertainties with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any changes in such valuations, on the consolidated financial statements.

***Revenue Recognition***

*Investments and related investment income.* Realized gains or losses on investments are recorded upon the sale or disposition of a portfolio investment and are calculated as the difference between the net proceeds from the sale or disposition and the cost basis of the investment, without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation on the consolidated statements of operations includes changes in the fair value of investments from the prior period, as determined by our board of directors through the application of our valuation policy, as well as reclassifications of any prior period unrealized appreciation or depreciation on exited investments to realized gains or losses on investments.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Interest and dividend income.* Interest and dividend income are recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts. Interest and dividend income is accrued daily based on the outstanding principal amount and the contractual terms of the debt or preferred equity investment. Dividend income is recorded at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. Distributions from portfolio companies are evaluated to determine if the distribution is a distribution of earnings or a return of capital.

*Payment-in-kind interest.* Certain of our investments contain a PIK income provision. The PIK income, computed at the contractual rate specified in the applicable investment agreement, is added to the principal balance of the investment, rather than being paid in cash, and recorded as interest or dividend income, as applicable, on the consolidated statements of operations. Generally, PIK can be paid-in-kind or all in cash. We stop accruing PIK income when there is reasonable doubt that PIK income will be collected. PIK income is included in our taxable income and, therefore, affects the amount we are required to pay to our stockholders in the form of dividends in order to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC and to avoid paying corporate federal income tax, even though we have not yet collected the cash.

*Non-accrual.* When there is reasonable doubt that principal, interest or dividends will be collected, loans or preferred equity investments are placed on non-accrual status and we will generally cease recognizing interest or dividend income. Interest and dividend payments received on non-accrual investments may be recognized as interest or dividend income or applied to the investment principal balance based on management's judgment. Non-accrual investments are restored to accrual status when past due principal, interest or dividends are paid and, in management's judgment, are likely to remain current.

*Warrants.* In connection with our debt investments, we will sometimes receive warrants or other equity-related securities, or Warrants. We determine the cost basis of Warrants based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and Warrants received. Any resulting difference between the face amount of the debt and its recorded fair value resulting from the assignment of value to the Warrants are treated as original issue discount, or OID, and accreted into interest income using the effective interest method over the term of the debt investment.

*Fee income.* All transaction fees earned in connection with our investments are recognized as fee income. Such fees typically include fees for services, including structuring and advisory services, provided to portfolio companies. We recognize income from fees for providing such structuring and advisory services when the services are rendered or the transactions are completed. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any prepayment penalties are recorded as fee income when earned. Prior to the Formation Transactions, and in accordance with the prior limited partnership agreement, we historically recorded transaction fees provided in connection with our investments as a direct offset to management fee expense.

We also typically receive loan origination or closing fees in connection with investments. Such loan origination and closing fees are capitalized as unearned income and offset against investment cost basis on our consolidated statements of assets and liabilities and accreted into income over the life of the investment.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

In February 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2015-02, *Consolidation: Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*, which amends the criteria for determining which entities are considered variable interest entities ( VIEs ), amends the criteria for determining if a service provider possesses a variable interest in a VIE and ends the deferral granted to investment companies for application of the VIE consolidation model. The Company adopted ASU 2015-02 as of January 1, 2016. The adoption of ASU 2015-02 had

no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, *Interest - Imputation of interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability rather than as an asset. Amortization of the costs will continue to be reported as interest expense. The Company adopted ASU 2015-03 as of January 1, 2016. The adoption of ASU 2015-03 had no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements other than corresponding reductions to total assets and total liabilities on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Prior to adoption, the Company recorded deferred financing costs as an asset on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Upon adoption of ASU 2015-03, the Company reclassified these

**Table of Contents**

deferred costs to a direct offset of the related debt liability on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. The new guidance will be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented. The Company reclassified the \$4,872 of deferred financing costs presented as an asset as of December 31, 2015 to a direct offset of the related debt liabilities as of such date on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities.

In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in *Revenue Recognition (Topic 605)*. Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early application is permitted only for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. We are currently evaluating the impact this ASU will have on our consolidated financial position or disclosures.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. We are currently evaluating the impact this ASU will have on our consolidated financial position or disclosures.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We may be a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financial needs of our portfolio companies. We had off-balance sheet arrangements consisting of outstanding commitments to fund various undrawn revolving loans and other credit facilities totaling \$7.1 million and \$10.2 million as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. Such outstanding commitments are summarized in the following table:

Portfolio Company	Investment	September 30, 2016		December 31, 2015	
		Total Commitment	Unfunded Commitment	Total Commitment	Unfunded Commitment
FAR Research Inc.	Revolving Loan	\$ 1,750	\$ 1,614	\$ 1,750	\$ 1,614
Inflexxion, Inc.	Revolving Loan	500	350	1,000	850
inthinc Technology Solutions, Inc.	Subordinated Note	5,000	1,000	5,000	1,000
Lightning Diversion Systems, LLC	Revolving Loan	250	250	1,000	1,000
Microbiology Research Associates, Inc.	Revolving Loan			500	500
Oaktree Medical Centre, P.C.	Revolving Loan	2,500		500	250
Restaurant Finance Co, LLC	Senior Secured Loan			10,500	1,936
Safety Products Group, LLC	Common Equity	2,852	2,852		
SES Investors, LLC	Revolving Loan	1,500	1,000		
				9,850	2,500

Vanguard Dealer Services, L.L.C.  
Subordinated Note

X5 Opco LLC	Revolving Loan			500	500
Total		\$ 14,352	\$ 7,066	\$ 30,600	\$ 10,150

Additional detail for each of the commitments above is provided in the Company's consolidated schedules of investments.

### Related Party Transactions

We have entered into a number of business relationships with affiliated or related parties, including the following:

In connection with the Formation Transactions, Fund I terminated its management services agreement with Fidus Capital, LLC and we entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC, as our investment advisor. The investment professionals of Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC were also the investment professionals of Fidus Capital, LLC. We entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC to manage our day-to-day operating and investing activities. We pay our investment advisor a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components – a base management fee and an incentive fee. See Note 5 to our consolidated financial statements.

---

**Table of Contents**

Edward H. Ross, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Thomas C. Lauer, our President, are managers of Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC. In May 2015, Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC entered into a combination with Fidus Partners, LLC (the Combination), by which members of Fidus Investment Advisors LLC and Fidus Partners, LLC (Partners) contributed all of their respective membership interest in Fidus Investment Advisors LLC and Partners to a newly formed limited liability company, Fidus Group Holdings, LLC (Holdings). As a result, Fidus Investment Advisors LLC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings, which is a newly formed limited liability company organized under the laws of Delaware.

We entered into the Administration Agreement with Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC to provide us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct day-to-day operations. See Note 5 to our consolidated financial statements.

We entered into a license agreement with Fidus Partners, LLC, pursuant to which Fidus Partners, LLC has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name Fidus.

In connection with the IPO and our election to be regulated as a BDC, we applied for and received exemptive relief from the SEC on March 27, 2012 to allow us to take certain actions that would otherwise be prohibited by the 1940 Act, as applicable to BDCs. The relief permits FIC and Fund I, each of which has elected to be treated as a BDC, to operate effectively as one company, specifically allowing them to: (1) engage in certain transactions with each other; (2) invest in securities in which the other is or proposes to be an investor; (3) file consolidated reports with the Commission; and (4) be subject to modified consolidated asset coverage requirements for senior securities issued by a BDC and its SBIC subsidiary. Fund II has not elected to be treated as a BDC and is not party to this exemptive relief. The fourth exemption described above allows us to exclude any indebtedness guaranteed by the SBA and issued by Fund I from the 200.0% asset coverage requirements applicable to us. Effective September 30, 2014, any SBA debentures issued by Fund II are not considered senior securities for purposes of the 200.0% asset coverage requirements.

In addition, we, Fund I and our investment advisor have each adopted a joint code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that governs the conduct of our and our investment advisor's officers, directors and employees. Additionally, our investment advisor has adopted a code of ethics pursuant to rule 240A-1 under the 1940 Act and in accordance with Rule 17j-1(c). We, and Fund I, have also adopted a code of business conduct that is applicable to all officers, directors and employees of Fidus and our investment advisor. Our officers and directors also remain subject to the duties imposed by both the 1940 Act and the Maryland General Corporation Law.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Changes in interest rates affect both our cost of funding and the valuation of our investment portfolio. Our risk management systems and procedures are designed to identify and analyze our risk, to set appropriate policies and limits and to continually monitor these risks and limits by means of reliable administrative and information systems and other policies and programs. In the future, our investment income may also be affected by changes in various interest rates, including LIBOR and prime rates, to the extent of any debt investments that include floating interest rates. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, one debt investment bore interest at a variable rate, which represented \$8.3 million and \$8.9 million of our portfolio on a fair value basis, respectively, and the remainder of our debt portfolio was comprised entirely of fixed rate investments. Assuming that the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 were to remain constant, a hypothetical 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a

material effect on our level of interest income from debt investments. Our pooled SBA debentures bear interest at fixed rates. Our Credit Facility bears interest, subject to our election, on a per annum basis equal to (i) the alternate base rate plus 2.5% or (ii) the applicable LIBOR, which varies depending on the period of the borrowing under the Credit Facility, plus 3.5%. The alternate base rate is equal to the greater of (i) prime rate, (ii) the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or (iii) the three-month LIBOR plus 1.0%.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by our investment portfolio.

**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

We and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is the representative of the underwriters.

<b>Underwriter</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.	
D.A. Davidson & Co.	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,500,000</b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares of common stock offered hereby are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are severally obligated to take and pay for all shares of common stock offered hereby (other than those covered by the underwriters' option described below) if any such shares are taken. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol FDUS.

**Option to Purchase Additional Securities**

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement, to purchase up to an aggregate of 375,000 additional shares of common stock at the public offering price plus accrued dividends, if any, set forth on the cover page hereof, less the underwriting discount. To the extent such option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase approximately the same percentage of such additional shares of common stock as the number set forth next to such underwriter's name in the preceding table bears to the total number of shares set forth next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table.

**Lock-Up Agreements**

We, and certain of our executive officers and directors, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to issue, sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, transfer, grant any option to purchase, establish an open put equivalent position or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock, or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock or any right to acquire shares of our common stock, for 90 days from the date of this prospectus supplement, subject to extension upon material announcements or earnings releases. The representative, at any time and without notice, may release all or any portion of the common stock subject to the foregoing lock-up agreements.

**Underwriting Discounts**

The underwriters initially propose to offer the shares directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement and to certain dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$      per share below the public offering price. After the initial public offering of the shares, the offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the underwriters.

S-31



**Table of Contents**

The following table provides information regarding the per share and total underwriting discount that we are to pay to the underwriters. In addition, our investment advisor has agreed to bear \$ , or \$ per share, of the underwriting discounts and commissions (sales load) in this offering, which is also reflected in the following table and will not be subject to reimbursement by us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to 375,000 additional shares from us.

	<b>Per Share</b>	<b>Total Without Exercise of Underwriters Option</b>	<b>Total with Full Exercise of Underwriters Option</b>
Underwriting discount payable by us on shares sold to the public	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount payable by our investment advisor on the shares sold to the public	\$	\$	\$

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, excluding the underwriting discount, will be approximately \$225,000. Our investment advisor has agreed to bear \$ of our offering expenses in connection with this offering, which will not be subject to reimbursement by us.

A prospectus supplement in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more of the underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representative may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for the sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. The representative may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders.

**Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include over-allotment, syndicate covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. An over-allotment involves syndicate sales of shares in excess of the number of shares to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a syndicate short position. Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of shares in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.

Stabilizing transactions consist of some bids or purchases of shares of our common stock made for the purpose of preventing or slowing a decline in the market price of the shares while the offering is in progress.

In addition, the underwriters may impose penalty bids, under which they may reclaim the selling concession from a syndicate member when the shares of our common stock originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing transaction or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

Similar to other purchase transactions, these activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or slowing a decline in the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. Except for the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering, the underwriters may carry out these transactions on the Nasdaq

Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Neither the underwriters nor we make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the shares. In addition, neither the underwriters nor we make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

**Passive Market Making**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may engage in passive market making transactions in the common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act during the period before the commencement of offers or sales of common stock and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bids at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of the security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid that bid must be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

**Table of Contents**

**Conflicts of Interest**

The underwriters and/or their affiliates from time to time provide and may in the future provide investment banking, commercial banking and financial advisory services to us, for which they have received and may receive customary compensation.

In addition, the underwriters and/or their affiliates may from time to time refer investment banking clients to us as potential portfolio investments. If we invest in those clients, we may utilize net proceeds from this offering to fund such investments, and the referring underwriter or its affiliate may receive placement fees from its client in connection with such financing, which placement fees may be paid out of the amount funded by us.

The addresses of the underwriters are: Raymond James & Associates, Inc., 880 Carillon Parkway, St. Petersburg, Florida 33716; Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated, 777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202; Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc., 787 Seventh Avenue, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10019; and D.A. Davidson & Co., 8 Third Street North Great Falls, MT 59401.

S-33

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP. Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP also represents our investment advisor. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by Morrison & Foerster LLP, New York, New York.

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The consolidated financial statements, the related senior securities table and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting appearing in the accompanying prospectus and registration statement have been audited by RSM US LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm located at One South Wacker Drive, Suite 800, Chicago, Illinois 60606, as stated in their reports appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such reports and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. We maintain a website at <http://www.fidus.com> and intend to make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other publicly filed information available, free of charge, on or through our website. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus supplement. You may also obtain such information by contacting us in writing at 1603 Orrington Avenue, Suite 1005, Evanston, Illinois 60201, Attention: Investor Relations. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information we file with the SEC at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may also be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

**PRIVACY NOTICE**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their nonpublic personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

From time to time, we may receive nonpublic personal information relating to our stockholders. We do not disclose nonpublic personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as required by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third-party administrator).

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about our stockholders to employees of our investment advisor, its affiliates or authorized service providers that have a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the nonpublic personal information of our

stockholders.

S-34

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

<u>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities</u> September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and December 31, 2015	SF-2
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u> Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and 2015 (unaudited)	SF-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets</u> Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and 2015 (unaudited)	SF-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u> Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and 2015 (unaudited)	SF-5
<u>Consolidated Schedules of Investments</u> September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and December 31, 2015	SF-6
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u>	SF-18

SF-1

**Table of Contents****PART I FINANCIAL INFORMATION****Item 1. Financial Statements.****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities****(in thousands, except shares and per share data)**

	September 30, 2016 (unaudited)	December 31, 2015
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Investments, at fair value		
Control investments (cost: \$0 and \$12,042, respectively)	\$	\$ 618
Affiliate investments (cost: \$105,004 and \$105,930, respectively)	119,101	111,846
Non-control/non-affiliate investments (cost: \$354,052 and \$330,366, respectively)	350,956	330,805
Total investments, at fair value (cost: \$459,056 and \$448,338, respectively)	470,057	443,269
Cash and cash equivalents	42,165	31,657
Interest receivable	4,300	4,520
Prepaid expenses and other assets	1,051	1,222
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 517,573</b>	<b>\$ 480,668</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
SBA debentures, net of deferred financing costs (Note 6)	\$ 209,943	\$ 209,394
Borrowings under credit facility, net of deferred financing costs (Note 6)	(549)	14,734
Accrued interest and fees payable	731	2,840
Due to affiliates	7,780	5,762
Taxes payable	205	400
Accounts payable and other liabilities	117	176
Total liabilities	218,227	233,306
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value (100,000,000 shares authorized, 19,212,425 and 16,300,732 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively)	19	16
Additional paid-in capital	290,543	246,307
Undistributed net investment income	11,465	13,887
Accumulated net realized (loss) gain on investments, net of taxes and distributions	(13,827)	(6,145)

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

Accumulated net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation on investments	11,146	(6,703)
<b>Total net assets</b>	299,346	247,362
<b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>	\$ 517,573	\$ 480,668
<b>Net asset value per common share</b>	\$ 15.58	\$ 15.17

*See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).*

SF-2



Table of Contents**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited)****(in thousands, except shares and per share data)**

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Investment Income:</b>				
Interest income				
Control investments	\$	\$	\$	\$ 220
Affiliate investments	2,476	2,668	8,083	7,509
Non-control/non-affiliate investments	9,730	10,080	30,367	29,058
<b>Total interest income</b>	<b>12,206</b>	<b>12,748</b>	<b>38,450</b>	<b>36,787</b>
Dividend income				
Affiliate investments	201	262	857	336
Non-control/non-affiliate investments	728	236	1,063	457
<b>Total dividend income</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>1,920</b>	<b>793</b>
Fee income				
Control investments		(10)		
Affiliate investments	266	143	279	301
Non-control/non-affiliate investments	987	155	2,199	1,257
<b>Total fee income</b>	<b>1,253</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>2,478</b>	<b>1,558</b>
Interest on idle funds and other income	43	23	106	56
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>14,431</b>	<b>13,557</b>	<b>42,954</b>	<b>39,194</b>
Expenses:				
Interest and financing expenses	2,648	2,388	7,902	6,821
Base management fee	2,055	1,920	6,043	5,575
Incentive fee	2,142	1,366	7,212	4,522
Administrative service expenses	356	362	1,044	1,077
Professional fees	226	230	961	889
Other general and administrative expenses	246	227	963	983
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>7,673</b>	<b>6,493</b>	<b>24,125</b>	<b>19,867</b>
Net investment income before income taxes	6,758	7,064	18,829	19,327
Income tax provision (benefit)	23	14	69	(9)
<b>Net investment income</b>	<b>6,735</b>	<b>7,050</b>	<b>18,760</b>	<b>19,318</b>

<b>Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) on investments:</b>				
Net realized gains (losses) on control investments	(12,041)		(12,041)	
Net realized gains (losses) on affiliates investments		1,531	458	1,531
Net realized gains (losses) on non-control/non-affiliate investments	6,083	86	5,885	5,363
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	7,817	(3,234)	16,070	(8,124)
Income tax benefit (provision) from realized gains on investments		54	(205)	54
<b>Net gain (loss) on investments</b>	<b>1,859</b>	<b>(1,563)</b>	<b>10,167</b>	<b>(1,176)</b>
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations</b>	<b>\$ 8,594</b>	<b>\$ 5,487</b>	<b>\$ 28,927</b>	<b>\$ 18,142</b>
<b>Per common share data:</b>				
Net investment income per share-basic and diluted	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.43	\$ 1.06	\$ 1.19
Net increase in net assets resulting from operation per share basic and diluted	\$ 0.45	\$ 0.34	\$ 1.64	\$ 1.12
Dividends declared per share	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.39	\$ 1.17	\$ 1.17
Weighted average number of shares outstanding basic and diluted	19,201,024	16,268,328	17,616,540	16,172,454

*See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).*

SF-3

Table of Contents**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets (unaudited)**

(in thousands, except shares)

	Common Stock		Additional paid in capital	Undistributed net investment income	Accumulated net realized (loss) on net unrealized investments, (depreciation) and appreciation on		Total net assets
	Number of shares	Par value			distributions	investments	
<b>Balances at December 31, 2014</b>	16,051,037	\$ 16	\$ 243,008	\$ 12,433	\$ (15,999)	\$ 3,805	\$ 243,263
Public offerings of common stock, net of expenses	190,623		3,170				3,170
Shares issued under dividend reinvestment plan	43,468		678				678
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations				19,318	7,369	(8,545)	18,142
Dividends declared				(18,945)			(18,945)
<b>Balances at September 30, 2015</b>	16,285,128	\$ 16	\$ 246,856	\$ 12,806	\$ (8,630)	\$ (4,740)	\$ 246,308
<b>Balances at December 31, 2015</b>	16,300,732	\$ 16	\$ 246,307	\$ 13,887	\$ (6,145)	\$ (6,703)	\$ 247,362
Public offerings of common stock, net of expenses (Note 8)	2,875,000	3	43,667				43,670
Shares issued under dividend reinvestment plan	36,693		569				569
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations				18,760	(7,682)	17,849	28,927
Dividends declared				(21,182)			(21,182)
<b>Balances at September 30, 2016</b>	19,212,425	\$ 19	\$ 290,543	\$ 11,465	\$ (13,827)	\$ 11,146	\$ 299,346

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497  
*See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).*

SF-4

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)****(in thousands)**

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>		
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 28,927	\$ 18,142
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities:		
Net change in unrealized (appreciation) depreciation on investments	(16,070)	8,124
Net realized loss (gain) on investments	5,698	(6,894)
Interest and dividend income paid-in-kind	(3,503)	(3,968)
Accretion of original issue discount	(181)	(450)
Accretion of loan origination fees	(843)	(507)
Purchase of investments	(104,379)	(80,127)
Proceeds from sales and repayments of investments	91,936	51,490
Proceeds from loan origination fees	554	445
Amortization of deferred financing costs	824	740
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Interest receivable	220	(1,006)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	171	(242)
Accrued interest and fees payable	(2,109)	(1,609)
Due to affiliates	2,018	(198)
Taxes payable	(195)	(328)
Accounts payable and other liabilities	(59)	(75)
<b>Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities</b>	<b>3,009</b>	<b>(16,463)</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>		
Proceeds from stock offerings, net of expenses	43,670	3,170
Proceeds received from SBA debentures	500	16,700
Net (repayments of) proceeds received from borrowings under credit facility	(15,500)	4,500
Payment of deferred financing costs	(558)	(1,250)
Dividends paid to stockholders, including expenses	(20,613)	(18,267)
<b>Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities</b>	<b>7,499</b>	<b>4,853</b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>10,508</b>	<b>(11,610)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Beginning of period	31,657	29,318
End of period	\$ 42,165	\$ 17,708

**Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:**

Cash payments for interest	\$ 9,187	\$ 7,690
Cash payments for taxes, net of tax refunds received	\$ 469	\$ 283

**Non-cash financing activities:**

Shares issued under dividend reinvestment plan	\$ 569	\$ 680
--	--------	--------

*See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).*

SF-5

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited)****September 30, 2016****(In thousands, except shares)**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Portfolio Company (a)(b)</b>	<b>Rate (d)</b>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
	<b>Investment Type (c)</b>	<b>Cash/PIK</b>					
<b>Aerospace &amp; Defense Manufacturing</b>							
<i>FDS Avionics Corp.</i>							
<i>(dba Flight Display Systems)</i>							
	Subordinated Note	12.3%/0.0%	4/1/2020	\$ 5,200	\$ 5,183	\$ 4,214	
	Common Equity (200 units) (i)				2,000	386	
					7,183	4,600	2%
<i>Lightning Diversion Systems, LLC</i>							
	Senior Secured Loan (i)	10.5%/0.0%	9/16/2021	21,204	21,111	21,205	
	Revolving Loan (\$250 commitment) (h)	10.5%/0.0%	9/16/2021		(1)	(1)	
	Common Equity (600,000 units)					2,347	
					21,110	23,551	8%
<i>Malabar International (k)</i>							
	Subordinated Note (i)	11.3%/2.0%	11/13/2021	7,578	7,568	7,578	
	Preferred Equity (1,494 shares) (f)	6.0%/0.0%	5/12/2022		1,996	4,302	
					9,564	11,880	4%
<i>Simplex Manufacturing Co.</i>							
	Subordinated Note	14.0%/0.0%	12/9/2016	4,050	4,050	4,050	
	Warrant (27 shares)				928	2,874	
					4,978	6,924	2%
<i>Steward Holding LLC (k)</i>							
<i>(dba Steward Advanced Materials)</i>							
	Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.3%	5/12/2021	7,141	7,111	7,141	
	Common Equity (1,000,000 units)				1,000	789	
					8,111	7,930	3%
<b>Apparel Distribution</b>							
<i>Jacob Ash Holdings, Inc.</i>							
	Subordinated Note (i)	13.0%/4.0%	6/30/2018	4,000	3,996	4,000	

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

Subordinated Note	13.0%/0.0%	6/30/2018	778	773	755	
Preferred Equity (66,138 shares) <sup>(f)</sup>	0.0%/15.0%	6/30/2018		1,031	905	
Warrant (63,492 shares)				67		
				5,867	5,660	2%
<b>Building Products Manufacturing</b>						
<i>SES Investors, LLC <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
<i>(dba SES Foam)</i>						
Revolving Loan (\$1,500 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	6.0%/0.0%	3/8/2022	500	493	493	
Senior Secured Loan	11.0%/0.0%	3/8/2022	10,500	10,448	10,448	
Common Equity (6,000 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				600	600	
				11,541	11,541	4%
<i>The Wolf Organization, LLC</i>						
Common Equity (175 shares)				1,750	3,764	1%
<i>US GreenFiber, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(j)</sup>	12.5%/0.0%	1/2/2019	14,000	13,964	14,000	
Common Equity (1,667 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				500	655	
				14,464	14,655	5%

SF-6



Table of Contents**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited) (continued)**

September 30, 2016

(In thousands, except shares)

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Portfolio Company</b> <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	<b>Rate</b> <sup>(d)</sup>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
	<b>Investment Type</b> <sup>(c)</sup>	<b>Cash/PIK</b>					
<b>Business Services</b>							
<i>Inflexion, Inc.</i> <sup>(k)</sup>							
	Senior Secured Loan	7.0%/6.0%	12/16/2019	\$ 4,133	\$ 4,118	\$ 3,448	
	Revolving Loan (\$500 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	7.0%/6.0%	12/16/2019	157	154	131	
	Preferred Equity (252,046 units)				252	140	
	Preferred Equity (308,987 units)				309	172	
	Preferred Equity (1,400 units)				1,400		
					6,233	3,891	1%
<i>Plymouth Rock Energy, LLC</i>							
	Senior Secured Loan	11.8%/0.0%	5/14/2017	6,000	5,992	6,000	2%
<i>Vanguard Dealer Services, L.L.C.</i>							
	Subordinated Note	12.3%/0.0%	1/30/2021	11,450	11,402	11,450	
	Common Equity (6,000 shares)				600	908	
					12,002	12,358	4%
<b>Capital Equipment Manufacturing</b>							
<i>Thermoforming Technology Group LLC</i>							
	Subordinated Note	12.5%/0.0%	9/14/2021	14,700	14,633	14,699	
	Common Equity (3,500 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				350	350	
					14,983	15,049	5%
<b>Commercial Cleaning</b>							
<i>Premium Franchise Brands, LLC</i>							
	Preferred Equity (1,054,619 shares)				832	1,885	1%
<b>Component Manufacturing</b>							
<i>Channel Technologies Group, LLC</i>							
	Preferred Equity (612 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				875		
	Common Equity (612,432 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>						
					875		0%

**Hilco Plastics Holdings, LLC***(dba Hilco Technologies)*

Subordinated Note	11.5%/1.0%	7/15/2022	8,002	7,962	7,962	
Common Equity (72,507 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				500	500	
				8,462	8,462	3%

**Toledo Molding & Die, Inc.**

Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	10.5%/0.0%	12/18/2018	10,000	9,917	10,000	3%
----------------------------------	------------	------------	--------	-------	--------	----

**Consumer Products****Grindmaster Corporation**

Subordinated Note	11.5%/0.0%	10/31/2019	10,500	10,472	10,500	4%
-------------------	------------	------------	--------	--------	--------	----

**World Wide Packaging, LLC <sup>(k)</sup>**

Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/1.0%	10/26/2018	10,343	10,324	10,343	
Common Equity (1,517,573 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				1,518	3,631	
				11,842	13,974	5%

SF-7

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited) (continued)****September 30, 2016****(In thousands, except shares)**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Portfolio Company (a)(b)</b>	<b>Rate (d)</b>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
<b>Investment Type (c)</b>	<b>Electronic Components Supplier</b>	<b>Cash/PIK</b>					
	<i>Apex Microtechnology, Inc. (k)</i>						
	Warrant (2,293 shares)				\$ 220	\$ 376	
	Common Equity (11,690 shares)				1,169	2,034	
					1,389	2,410	1%
<b>Healthcare Products</b>							
	<i>Allied 100 Group, Inc.</i>						
	Subordinated Note (i)	11.5%/0.0%	5/26/2020	\$ 13,000	12,957	13,000	
	Common Equity (1,250,000 units) (i)				1,250	1,109	
					14,207	14,109	5%
	<i>Anatrace Products, LLC</i>						
	Subordinated Note	13.0%/1.3%	6/23/2021	6,500	6,483	6,500	
	Common Equity (360,000 shares) (i)					218	
					6,483	6,718	2%
	<i>MedPlast, LLC</i>						
	Subordinated Note (i)	11.0%/1.5%	3/31/2019	10,455	10,420	10,455	
	Preferred Equity (188 shares) (f)(i)	0.0%/8.0%	3/31/2019		236	237	
	Common Equity (3,728 shares) (i)				61	203	
					10,717	10,895	4%
	<i>OMC Investors, LLC</i>						
	<i>(dba Ohio Medical Corporation)</i>						
	Subordinated Note	12.0%/0.0%	7/15/2021	10,000	9,913	10,000	
	Common Equity (5,000 shares)				500	444	
					10,413	10,444	3%
	<i>Pfanstiehl, Inc. (k)</i>						
	Subordinated Note	10.5%/0.0%	9/29/2018	6,208	6,187	6,208	
	Common Equity (8,500 units) (i)				850	11,083	

				7,037	17,291	6%
<i>Six Month Smiles Holdings, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/1.8%	7/31/2020	8,340	8,315	7,762	3%
<b>Healthcare Services</b>						
<i>Medsurant Holdings, LLC <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
Subordinated Note	12.3%/0.0%	6/18/2021	6,267	6,219	6,267	
Preferred Equity (126,662 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				1,346	1,567	
Warrant (505,176 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				4,516	5,425	
				12,081	13,259	4%
<i>Microbiology Research Associates, Inc.</i>						
<i>(k)</i>						
Subordinated Note	11.0%/1.5%	3/13/2022	8,506	8,483	8,506	
Common Equity (1,000,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				1,939	2,157	
				10,422	10,663	4%
<i>Oaktree Medical Centre, P.C.</i>						
<i>(dba Pain Management Associates)</i>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	11.5%/0.0%	1/1/2018	571	606	616	
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	7.0%/12.0%	1/1/2018	5,898	6,163	5,373	
Revolving Loan (\$2,500 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	11.5%/0.0%	1/1/2018	2,500	2,518	2,594	
				9,287	8,583	3%
<i>United Biologics, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.0%	3/5/2017	8,653	8,590	8,653	
Preferred Equity (98,377 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				1,069	116	
Warrant (57,469 units)				566	414	
				10,225	9,183	3%

SF-8

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited) (continued)**

September 30, 2016

(In thousands, except shares)

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Portfolio Company</b> <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	<b>Rate</b> <sup>(d)</sup>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
	<b>Investment Type</b> <sup>(c)</sup>	<b>Cash/PIK</b>					
<b>Industrial Cleaning &amp; Coatings</b>							
<i>K2 Industrial Services, Inc.</i>							
	Subordinated Note	11.8%/2.8%	5/23/2017	\$ 17,490	\$ 17,476	\$ 17,490	
	Common Equity (1,673 shares)				1,268	709	
					18,744	18,199	6%
<b>Information Technology Services</b>							
<i>FTH Acquisition Corp. VII</i>							
	Subordinated Note	13.0%/0.0%	3/9/2017	8,221	8,221	8,152	
	Preferred Equity (887,122 shares)				887	444	
					9,108	8,596	3%
<i>inthinc Technology Solutions, Inc.</i>							
	Subordinate Note (\$5,000 commitment)	12.5%/0.0%	4/24/2020	4,000	3,983	3,552	
	Subordinated Note	0.0%/12.5%	4/24/2020	1,141	993	784	
	Royalty Rights		4/24/2020		185	216	
					5,161	4,552	2%
<b>Laundry Services</b>							
<i>Caldwell &amp; Gregory, LLC</i>							
	Subordinated Note	11.5%/1.0%	11/30/2018	1,551	1,539	1,551	
	Subordinated Note	0.0%/12.0%	5/31/2019	4,450	4,313	4,450	
	Common Equity (500,000 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				500	599	
	Warrant (242,121 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				242	290	
					6,594	6,890	2%
<b>Oil &amp; Gas Services</b>							
<i>IOS Acquisitions, Inc.</i> <sup>(m)</sup>							
	Common Equity (2,152 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				103	17	0%
<i>Pinnergy, Ltd.</i>							
	Subordinated Note <sup>(j)(l)</sup>	10.5%/1.8%	1/24/2020	20,089	20,035	10,001	3%
<b>Packaging</b>							

*Rohrer Corporation*

Subordinated Note <sup>(j)</sup>	11.0%/1.5%	1/18/2022	16,551	16,472	16,472	
Common Equity (389 shares)				750	750	
				17,222	17,222	6%

**Printing Services***Brook & Whittle Limited*

Subordinated Note	12.0%/4.8%	6/30/2017	7,936	7,936	8,093	
Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.0%	6/30/2017	2,330	2,330	2,330	
Warrant (1,161 shares)				285	124	
Common Equity - Series A (148 shares)				109	18	
Common Equity - Series D (527 shares)				52	117	
				10,712	10,682	4%

**Promotional Products***Hub Acquisition Sub, LLC**(dba Hub Pen)*

Subordinated Note <sup>(j)</sup>	12.3%/0.0%	9/23/2021	11,350	11,299	11,350	
Common Equity (7,500 units)				750	869	
				12,049	12,219	4%

SF-9

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited) (continued)**

September 30, 2016

(In thousands, except shares)

**Industry**

<b>Portfolio Company</b> <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	<b>Rate</b> <sup>(d)</sup>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
<b>Investment Type</b> <sup>(c)</sup>	<b>Cash/PIK</b>					
<b>Restaurants</b>						
<i>ACFP Management, Inc.</i> <sup>(m)</sup>						
Common Equity (1,000,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				\$	\$	0%
<i>Cardboard Box LLC</i>						
<i>(dba Anthony's Coal Fired Pizza)</i>						
Common Equity (521,021 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				520	439	0%
<i>Restaurant Finance Co, LLC</i>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/4.0%	7/31/2020	\$ 9,062	9,033	9,062	3%
<b>Retail</b>						
<i>EBL, LLC (EbLens)</i>						
Common Equity (750,000 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				750	1,880	1%
<b>Safety Products Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Safety Products Group, LLC</i> <sup>(k)(m)</sup>						
Preferred Equity (749 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>					22	
Common Equity (676 units) (\$2,852 commitment) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>						
					22	0%
<b>Specialty Chemicals</b>						
<i>FAR Research Inc.</i> <sup>(k)</sup>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	11.8%/1.0%	3/31/2019	7,253	7,233	7,196	
Revolving Loan (\$1,750 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	11.8%/1.0%	3/31/2019	138	133	136	
Common Equity (10 units)				1,000	351	
				8,366	7,683	3%
<b>Specialty Cracker Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Westminster Cracker Company, Inc.</i> <sup>(k)(m)</sup>						
Common Equity (1,307,262 units)					191	0%

**Specialty Distribution***Carlson Systems Holdings, Inc.* <sup>(n)</sup>

Common Equity (15,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>					163		
					163		0%

*Virginia Tile Company, LLC*

Subordinated Note <sup>(j)</sup>	12.3%/0.0%	10/1/2021	12,000	11,959	12,000		
Common Equity (20 shares)				250	850		
				12,209	12,850		4%

**Transportation Services***Cavallo Bus Lines Holdings, LLC*

Subordinated Note	12.0%/3.0%	4/26/2021	8,250	8,216	8,250		3%
-------------------	------------	-----------	-------	-------	-------	--	----

*US Pack Logistics LLC*

Subordinated Note	12.0%/1.8%	9/27/2020	10,437	10,400	10,437		
Common Equity (5,357 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				583	544		
				10,983	10,981		4%

*Worldwide Express Operations, LLC*

Subordinated Note	11.5%/1.0%	8/1/2020	17,425	17,317	17,425		
Common Equity (2,500,000 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				2,500	6,081		
				19,817	23,506		8%

SF-10



**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited) (continued)****September 30, 2016****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry****Portfolio Company (a)(b)**

<b>Investment Type (c)</b>	<b>Rate (d) Cash/PIK</b>	<b>Maturity</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
<b>Utility Equipment Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Mirage Trailers LLC (k)</i>						
Senior Secured Loan (j)(e)	12.5%/0.0%	11/25/2020	\$ 8,339	\$ 8,264	\$ 8,339	
Common Equity (2,500,000 shares)				2,479	2,669	
				10,743	11,008	4%
<i>Trantech Radiator Products, Inc. (k)</i>						
Subordinated Note (i)	12.0%/1.8%	5/4/2017	6,994	6,987	6,994	
Common Equity (6,875 shares) (i)				688	364	
				7,675	7,358	2%
<b>Vending Equipment Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Ice House America, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note (i)	12.0%/3.0%	1/1/2020	4,205	4,046	4,205	
Warrant (1,957,895 units) (g)(i)				216	140	
				4,262	4,345	1%
<b>Total Investments</b>				\$ 459,056	\$ 470,057	157%

(a) See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for portfolio composition by geographic location.

(b) Equity ownership may be held in shares or units of companies related to the portfolio companies.

(c) All debt investments are income producing, unless otherwise indicated. Equity investments are non-income producing unless otherwise noted.

(d) Rate includes the cash interest or dividend rate and paid-in-kind interest or dividend rate, if any, as of September 30, 2016. Generally, payment-in-kind interest can be paid-in-kind or all in cash.

(e) The investment bears interest at a variable rate that is determined by reference to one-month LIBOR, which is reset monthly. The interest rate is set as one-month LIBOR + 11.5% and is subject to a 12.5% interest rate floor. The Company has provided the interest rate in effect as of September 30, 2016.

- (f) Income producing. Maturity date, if any, represents mandatory redemption date.
- (g) Investment is held by a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.
- (h) The entire commitment was unfunded at September 30, 2016. As such, no interest is being earned on this investment.
- (i) Investment pledged as collateral for the Credit Facility and, as a result, is not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than the Company's obligations under the Credit Facility (see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (j) The portion of the investment not held by the Funds is pledged as collateral for the Credit Facility and, as a result, is not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than the Company's obligations under the Credit Facility (see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (k) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be an Affiliated Person of this portfolio company because it owns 5% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company. Transactions in which the issuer was an Affiliated Person are detailed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (l) Investment was on non-accrual status as of September 30, 2016, meaning the Company has ceased recognizing interest income on the investment.
- (m) Investment in portfolio company that has sold its operations and is in the process of winding down.

*See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).*

SF-11

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments****December 31, 2015****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry**

Portfolio Company <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	Rate <sup>(d)</sup>		Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	Percent of Net Assets
	Cash/PIK	Maturity				
<b>Investment Type <sup>(c)</sup></b>						
<b>Aerospace &amp; Defense Manufacturing</b>						
<i>FDS Avionics Corp.</i>						
<i>(dba Flight Display Systems)</i>						
Subordinated Note	12.3%/0.0%	4/1/2020	\$ 5,200	\$ 5,180	\$ 5,200	
Common Equity (200 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				2,000	1,468	
				7,180	6,668	3%
<i>Lightning Diversion Systems, LLC</i>						
Senior Secured Loan	9.5%/0.0%	12/20/2018	9,198	9,165	9,198	
Revolving Loan (\$1,000 commitment) <sup>(h)</sup>	9.5%/0.0%	12/20/2018		(1)	(1)	
Common Equity (600,000 units)					2,429	
				9,164	11,626	5%
<i>Malabar International <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(j)</sup>	12.5%/2.5%	5/21/2017	7,450	7,436	7,450	
Preferred Equity (1,494 shares) <sup>(f)</sup>	6.0%/0.0%	11/21/2017		1,994	4,808	
				9,430	12,258	5%
<i>Simplex Manufacturing Co.</i>						
Subordinated Note	14.0%/0.0%	5/1/2016	4,550	4,550	4,550	
Warrant (24 shares)				710	3,359	
				5,260	7,909	3%
<i>Steward Holding LLC <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
<i>(dba Steward Advanced Materials)</i>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.3%	5/12/2021	7,022	6,987	6,987	
Common Equity (1,000,000 units)				1,000	1,000	
				7,987	7,987	3%

**Apparel Distribution**

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

<i>Jacob Ash Holdings, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	13.0%/4.0%	6/30/2018	4,000	3,994	4,000	
Subordinated Note	13.0%/0.0%	6/30/2018	963	956	963	
Preferred Equity (66,138 shares) <sup>(f)</sup>	0.0%/15.0%	6/30/2018		924	926	
Warrant (63,492 shares)				67		
				5,941	5,889	2%
<b>Building Products Manufacturing</b>						
<i>The Wolf Organization, LLC</i>						
Common Equity (175 shares)				1,750	2,514	1%
<i>US GreenFiber, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.5%/0.0%	1/2/2019	14,000	13,952	14,000	
Common Equity (1,667 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				500	1,170	
				14,452	15,170	6%
<b>Business Services</b>						
<i>Inflexion, Inc. <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
Senior Secured Loan	12.5%/0.0%	12/16/2019	3,950	3,931	3,470	
Revolving Loan (\$1,000 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	12.5%/0.0%	12/16/2019	150	146	132	
Preferred Equity (1,400 units)				1,400		
				5,477	3,602	1%
<i>Plymouth Rock Energy, LLC</i>						
Senior Secured Loan	11.8%/0.0%	5/14/2017	6,000	5,984	6,000	2%

SF-12

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (continued)****December 31, 2015****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry**

<b>Portfolio Company</b> <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	<b>Rate</b> <sup>(d)</sup>		<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
	<b>Cash/PIK</b>	<b>Maturity</b>				
<b>Investment Type</b> <sup>(c)</sup>						
<i>Stagnito Partners, LLC</i> <i>(dba Stagnito Business Information)</i>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/0.0%	6/30/2018	\$ 6,361	\$ 6,290	\$ 6,361	3%
<i>Vanguard Dealer Services, L.L.C.</i>						
Subordinated Note (\$9,850 commitment) <sup>(j)</sup>	12.3%/0.0%	1/30/2021	7,350	7,310	7,310	
Common Equity (6,000 shares)				600	600	
				7,910	7,910	3%
<b>Commercial Cleaning</b>						
<i>Premium Franchise Brands, LLC</i>						
Preferred Equity (1,054,619 shares)				832	717	0%
<b>Component Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Channel Technologies Group, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note	11.0%/1.8%	4/10/2019	7,000	6,963	6,253	
Preferred Equity (612 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				1,139	548	
Common Equity (612,432 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>						
				8,102	6,801	3%
<i>Toledo Molding &amp; Die, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	10.5%/0.0%	12/18/2018	10,000	9,889	10,000	4%
<b>Consumer Products</b>						
<i>Grindmaster Corporation</i>						
Subordinated Note	11.5%/0.0%	10/31/2019	10,500	10,465	10,500	4%
<i>World Wide Packaging, LLC</i> <sup>(k)</sup>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/1.0%	10/26/2018	10,265	10,239	10,277	
Common Equity (1,517,573 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				1,518	2,043	
				11,757	12,320	5%
<b>Electronic Components Supplier</b>						

*Apex Microtechnology, Inc. (k)*

Warrant (2,293 shares)			220	274	
Common Equity (11,690 shares)			1,169	1,425	
			1,389	1,699	1%

**Financial Services***National Truck Protection Co., Inc.*

Senior Secured Loan	13.5%/2.0%	9/13/2018	11,989	11,944	11,989
Common Equity (1,109 shares)			758	1,705	
			12,702	13,694	6%

**Healthcare Products***Allied 100 Group, Inc.*

Subordinated Note <sup>(j)</sup>	11.5%/0.0%	5/26/2020	13,000	12,948	13,000
Common Equity (1,250,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>			1,250	1,223	
			14,198	14,223	6%

*Anatrace Products, LLC*

Subordinated Note	13.0%/1.3%	6/23/2021	6,500	6,480	6,480
Common Equity (360,000 shares) <sup>(i)</sup>				148	
			6,480	6,628	3%

SF-13

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (continued)****December 31, 2015****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry**

<b>Portfolio Company</b> <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	<b>Rate</b> <sup>(d)</sup>		<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Percent of Net Assets</b>
	<b>Cash/PIK</b>	<b>Maturity</b>				
<b>Investment Type</b> <sup>(c)</sup>						
<i>MedPlast, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	11.0%/1.5%	3/31/2019	\$ 10,338	\$ 10,294	\$ 10,338	
Preferred Equity (188 shares) <sup>(f)(i)</sup>	0.0%/8.0%	3/31/2019		223	223	
Common Equity (3,728 shares) <sup>(i)</sup>				62	103	
				10,579	10,664	4%
<i>Pfanstiehl, Inc.</i> <sup>(k)</sup>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.0%	9/29/2018	6,208	6,178	6,208	
Common Equity (8,500 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				850	4,280	
				7,028	10,488	4%
<i>Six Month Smiles Holdings, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/1.8%	7/31/2020	8,106	8,077	8,106	3%
<b>Healthcare Services</b>						
<i>Continental Anesthesia Management, LLC</i>						
Senior Secured Loan	10.0%/4.0%	4/15/2016	10,676	10,676	10,676	
Warrant (263 shares)				276		
				10,952	10,676	4%
<i>Medsurant Holdings, LLC</i> <sup>(k)</sup>						
Subordinated Note	12.3%/0.0%	6/18/2021	6,267	6,211	6,211	
Preferred Equity (126,662 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				1,346	1,515	
Warrant (505,176 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				4,516	5,237	
				12,073	12,963	5%
<i>Microbiology Research Associates, Inc.</i> <sup>(k)</sup>						
Senior Secured Loan	6.0%/0.0%	5/13/2020	3,750	3,734	3,750	
Revolving Loan (\$500 commitment) <sup>(h)(i)</sup>	6.0%/0.0%	5/13/2020		(2)		
Subordinated Note	12.5%/0.0%	11/13/2020	6,250	6,222	6,250	
Common Equity (1,000,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				1,000	1,444	

				10,954	11,444	5%
<b>Oaktree Medical Centre, P.C.</b>						
<i>(dba Pain Management Associates)</i>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	8.5%/0.0%	1/1/2018	560	570	589	
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	16.0%/0.0%	1/1/2018	5,379	5,458	5,454	
Revolving Loan (\$500 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	8.5%/0.0%	1/1/2018	250	257	263	
				6,285	6,306	3%
<b>United Biologics, LLC</b>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.0%	3/5/2017	8,523	8,360	7,932	
Preferred Equity (98,377 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				1,069		
Warrant (57,469 units)				566		
				9,995	7,932	3%
<b>Industrial Cleaning &amp; Coatings</b>						
<i>K2 Industrial Services, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note	8.8%/6.4%	5/23/2017	17,118	17,086	16,718	
Preferred Equity - Series A (1,200 shares)				1,200	271	
Preferred Equity - Series B (74 shares)				68	78	
				18,354	17,067	7%
<b>Information Technology Services</b>						
<i>FTH Acquisition Corp. VII</i>						
Subordinated Note	13.0%/0.0%	2/28/2017	8,352	8,352	8,236	
Preferred Equity (887,122 shares)				887		
				9,239	8,236	3%

SF-14



**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (continued)****December 31, 2015****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry**

Portfolio Company <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	Rate <sup>(d)</sup>		Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	Percent of Net Assets
	Cash/PIK	Maturity				
<b>Investment Type <sup>(c)</sup></b>						
<i>inthinc Technology Solutions, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note (\$5,000 commitment)	12.5%/0.0%	4/24/2020	\$ 4,000	\$ 3,979	\$ 3,979	
Subordinated Note	0.0%/12.5%	4/24/2020	1,039	861	861	
Royalty Rights		4/24/2020		185	185	
				5,025	5,025	2%
<b>Laundry Services</b>						
<i>Caldwell &amp; Gregory, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note	11.5%/1.0%	11/30/2018	1,539	1,523	1,539	
Subordinated Note	0.0%/12.0%	5/31/2019	4,072	3,897	4,072	
Common Equity (500,000 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				500	651	
Warrant (242,121 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				242	316	
				6,162	6,578	3%
<b>Oil &amp; Gas Services</b>						
<i>IOS Acquisitions, Inc. <sup>(n)</sup></i>						
Common Equity (2,152 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				109	21	0%
<i>Pinnergy, Ltd.</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	10.5%/1.8%	1/24/2020	20,000	19,945	16,440	7%
<b>Printing Services</b>						
<i>Brook &amp; Whittle Limited</i>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/4.8%	12/31/2016	7,655	7,655	7,361	
Subordinated Note	12.0%/2.0%	12/31/2016	2,296	2,296	2,151	
Warrant (1,051 shares)				285		
Common Equity - Series A (148 shares)				110		
Common Equity - Series D (527 shares)				53	77	
				10,399	9,589	4%
<b>Restaurants</b>						
<i>ACFP Management, Inc. <sup>(n)</sup></i>						

Common Equity (1,000,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>						0%
<i>Cardboard Box LLC</i>						
<i>(dba Anthony's Coal Fired Pizza)</i>						
Common Equity (521,021 units) <sup>(i)</sup>			521	521		0%
<i>Restaurant Finance Co, LLC</i>						
Senior Secured Loan (\$10,500 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/4.0%	7/31/2020	8,443	8,410	8,443	3%
<b>Retail</b>						
<i>EBL, LLC (EbLens)</i>						
Common Equity (750,000 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>			750	1,389		1%
<b>Retail Cleaning</b>						
<i>Paramount Building Solutions, LLC <sup>(l)</sup></i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(m)</sup>	0.0%/18.0%	12/31/2017	625	625	618	
Subordinated Note <sup>(m)</sup>	0.0%/15.0%	12/31/2017	275	275		
Subordinated Note <sup>(m)</sup>	0.0%/10.0%	12/31/2017	1,376	1,376		
Subordinated Note <sup>(m)</sup>	0.0%/14.0%	12/31/2017	2,927	2,927		
Warrant (1,086,035 units) <sup>(g)</sup>						
Preferred Equity (5,000,000 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				5,339		
Common Equity (107,143 units) <sup>(g)</sup>				1,500		
				12,042	618	0%

SF-15

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (continued)****December 31, 2015****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry**

Portfolio Company <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	Rate <sup>(d)</sup>		Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	Percent of Net Assets
	Cash/PIK	Maturity				
<b>Investment Type <sup>(c)</sup></b>						
<b>Safety Products Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Safety Products Group, LLC <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/1.5%	12/30/2018	\$ 10,000	\$ 9,974	\$ 10,000	
Preferred Equity (749 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				749	834	
Common Equity (676 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				1		
				10,724	10,834	4%
<b>Specialty Chemicals</b>						
<i>FAR Research Inc. <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)</sup>	11.8%/1.0%	3/31/2019	7,448	7,423	7,448	
Revolving Loan (\$1,750 commitment) <sup>(i)</sup>	11.8%/1.0%	3/31/2019	137	131	136	
Common Equity (10 units)				1,000	161	
				8,554	7,745	3%
<b>Specialty Cracker Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Westminster Cracker Company, Inc. <sup>(k)(n)</sup></i>						
Common Equity (1,307,262 units)					191	0%
<b>Specialty Distribution</b>						
<i>Carlson Systems Holdings, Inc.</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/0.0%	5/20/2020	21,000	20,912	21,000	
Common Equity (15,000 units) <sup>(i)</sup>				1,500	2,079	
				22,412	23,079	9%
<i>Virginia Tile Company, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.3%/0.0%	5/19/2020	12,000	11,952	12,000	
Common Equity (20 shares)				250	559	
				12,202	12,559	5%
<b>Telecommunication Services</b>						
<i>X5 Opco LLC</i>						

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

Senior Secured Loan	12.0%/0.0%	3/24/2020	5,500	5,477	5,665	
Revolving Loan (\$500 commitment) <sup>(h)</sup>	12.0%/0.0%	3/24/2020				
Preferred Equity (5,000 units) <sup>(f)(g)(i)</sup>	0.0%/8.0%			531	350	
				6,008	6,015	2%
<b>Transportation Services</b>						
<i>Cavallo Bus Lines Holdings, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/3.0%	4/26/2021	8,250	8,210	8,210	3%
<i>US Pack Logistics LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note	12.0%/1.8%	9/27/2020	10,299	10,255	10,299	
Common Equity (5,357 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				536	483	
				10,791	10,782	4%
<i>Worldwide Express Operations, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note	11.5%/1.0%	8/1/2020	12,805	12,723	12,806	
Common Equity (2,500,000 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				2,500	4,036	
				15,223	16,842	7%
<b>Utility Equipment Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Mirage Trailers LLC <sup>(k)</sup></i>						
Senior Secured Loan <sup>(i)(e)</sup>	12.5%/0.0%	11/25/2020	9,000	8,912	8,912	
Common Equity (2,500,000 shares)				2,475	2,475	
				11,387	11,387	5%

SF-16

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (continued)****December 31, 2015****(In thousands, except shares)****Industry**

Portfolio Company <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	Rate <sup>(d)</sup>		Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	Percent of Net Assets
	Cash/PIK	Maturity				
<b>Investment Type <sup>(c)</sup></b>						
<i>Trantech Radiator Products, Inc.</i> <sup>(k)</sup>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/1.8%	5/4/2017	\$ 8,494	\$ 8,482	\$ 8,494	
Common Equity (6,875 shares) <sup>(i)</sup>				688	434	
				9,170	8,928	4%
<b>Vending Equipment Manufacturing</b>						
<i>Ice House America, LLC</i>						
Subordinated Note <sup>(i)</sup>	12.0%/3.5%	1/1/2020	4,098	3,903	3,668	
Warrant (1,957,895 units) <sup>(g)(i)</sup>				216	47	
				4,119	3,715	2%
<b>Total Investments</b>				\$ 448,338	\$ 443,269	179%

- (a) See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for portfolio composition by geographic location.
- (b) Equity ownership may be held in shares or units of companies related to the portfolio companies.
- (c) All debt investments are income producing, unless otherwise indicated. Equity investments are non-income producing unless otherwise noted.
- (d) Rate includes the cash interest or dividend rate and paid-in-kind interest or dividend rate, if any, as of December 31, 2015. Generally, payment-in-kind interest can be paid-in-kind or all in cash.
- (e) The investment bears interest at a variable rate that is determined by reference to LIBOR, which is reset monthly. The interest rate is set as LIBOR + 11.5% and is subject to a 12.5% interest rate floor. The Company has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2015.
- (f) Income producing. Maturity date, if any, represents mandatory redemption date.
- (g) Investment is held by a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.
- (h) The entire commitment was unfunded at December 31, 2015. As such, no interest is being earned on this investment.
- (i) Investment pledged as collateral for the Credit Facility and, as a result, is not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than the Company's obligations under the Credit Facility (see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements).

- (j) The portion of the investment not held by the Funds is pledged as collateral for the Credit Facility and, as a result, is not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than the Company's obligations under the Credit Facility (see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (k) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be an Affiliated Person of this portfolio company because it owns 5% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company. Transactions in which the issuer was an Affiliated Person are detailed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (l) As defined in the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to be both an Affiliated Person of and Control this portfolio company because it owns 25% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company. Transactions in which the issuer was both an Affiliated Person and a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control are detailed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (m) Investment was on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2015, meaning the Company has ceased recognizing interest income on the investment.
- (n) Investment in portfolio company that has sold its operations and is in the process of winding down.  
*See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).*

SF-17

---

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

**Note 1. Organization and Nature of Business**

Fidus Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation ( FIC , and together with its subsidiaries, the Company ), was formed on February 14, 2011 for the purposes of (i) acquiring 100% of the limited partnership interests of Fidus Mezzanine Capital, L.P. and its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, Fund I ) and 100% of the membership interests of Fund I s general partner, Fidus Mezzanine Capital GP, LLC ( FMCGP ), (ii) raising capital in an initial public offering that was completed in June 2011 (the IPO ) and (iii) thereafter operating as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company, within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act ), that has elected to be regulated as a business development company ( BDC ) under the 1940 Act.

On June 20, 2011, FIC acquired 100% of the limited partnership interests in Fund I and 100% of the equity interests in FMCGP, in exchange for 4,056,521 shares of common stock in FIC (the Formation Transactions ). Fund I became FIC s wholly-owned subsidiary, retained its license to operate as a Small Business Investment Company ( SBIC ), and continues to hold investments and make new investments. The IPO consisted of the sale of 5,370,500 shares of the Company s common stock, including shares purchased by the underwriters pursuant to their exercise of the over-allotment option, at a price of \$15.00 per share resulting in net proceeds of \$73,626, after deducting underwriting fees and commissions and offering costs totaling \$6,932.

The Company provides customized debt and equity financing solutions to lower middle-market companies. Fund I commenced operations on May 1, 2007, and on October 22, 2007, was granted a license to operate as a SBIC under the authority of the U.S. Small Business Administration ( SBA ). On March 29, 2013, the Company commenced operations of a second wholly-owned subsidiary, Fidus Mezzanine Capital II, L.P. ( Fund II ) and on May 28, 2013, was granted a second license to operate Fund II as an SBIC. Collectively, Fund I and Fund II are referred to as the Funds. The SBIC licenses allow the Funds to obtain leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures ( SBA debentures ), subject to the issuance of leverage commitments by the SBA and other customary procedures. As SBICs, the Funds are subject to a variety of regulations and oversight by the SBA under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended (the SBIC Act ), concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments.

Fund I has also elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Fund II is not registered under the 1940 Act and relies on the exclusion from the definition of investment company contained in Section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act. In addition, for federal income tax purposes, the Company elected to be treated as a regulated investment company ( RIC ) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code ), commencing with its taxable year ended December 31, 2011.

For all periods subsequent to the consummation of the Formation Transactions and the IPO, the Company pays a quarterly base management fee and an incentive fee to Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC (the Investment Advisor ) under an investment advisory agreement (the Investment Advisory Agreement ). The initial investment professionals of the Investment Advisor were previously employed by Fidus Capital, LLC, who was the investment advisor to Fund

I prior to consummation of the Formation Transactions.

**Note 2. Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basis of presentation:* The accompanying consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ( GAAP ) pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-Q, Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* ( ASC 946), and Articles 6 or 10 of Regulation S-X. In the opinion of management, the consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments and reclassifications that are necessary for the fair presentation of financial results as of and for the periods presented. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation. The current period s results of operation are not necessarily indicative of results that ultimately may be achieved for the year. Therefore, the unaudited financial statements and notes should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*Use of estimates:* The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Consolidation:* Pursuant to Article 6 of Regulation S-X and ASC 946, the Company will generally not consolidate its investments in a company other than an investment company subsidiary or a controlled operating company whose business consists of providing services to the Company. As a result, the consolidated financial statements of the Company include only the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, including the Funds. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

SF-18



**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

*Fair value of financial instruments:* The Company measures and discloses fair value with respect to substantially all of its financial instruments in accordance with ASC Topic 820 *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ( ASC Topic 820 ). ASC Topic 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework used to measure fair value, and requires disclosures for fair value measurements, including the categorization of financial instruments into a three-level hierarchy based on the transparency of valuation inputs. See Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion regarding the fair value measurements and hierarchy.

*Investment classification:* The Company classifies its investments in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, *Control Investments* are defined as investments in those companies where the Company owns more than 25% of the voting securities of such company or has rights to maintain greater than 50% of the board representation. Under the 1940 Act, *Affiliate Investments* are defined as investments in those companies where the Company owns between 5% and 25% of the voting securities of such company. *Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments* are those that neither qualify as *Control Investments* nor *Affiliate Investments*.

*Segments:* In accordance with ASC Topic 280 *Segment Reporting*, the Company has determined that it has a single reporting segment and operating unit structure.

*Cash and cash equivalents:* Cash and cash equivalents are highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of acquisition. The Company places its cash in financial institutions and, at times, such balances may be in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits. The Company does not believe its cash balances are exposed to any significant credit risk.

*Deferred financing costs:* Deferred financing costs consist of fees and expenses paid in connection with the Credit Facility (as defined in Note 6) and SBA debentures. Deferred financing costs are capitalized and amortized over the term of the debt agreement using the effective interest method. Unamortized deferred financing costs are presented as an offset to the corresponding debt liabilities on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities.

*Deferred equity financing costs:* Deferred equity financing costs include registration expenses related to shelf filings, including expenses related to the launch of the ATM Program. These expenses primarily consist of Securities and Exchange Commission ( SEC ) registration fees, legal fees and accounting fees incurred. These expenses are included in prepaid assets and are charged to additional paid in capital upon the receipt of proceeds from an equity offering or charged to expense if no offering is completed.

*Realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments:* Realized gains or losses on investments are recorded upon the sale or disposition of a portfolio investment and are calculated as the difference between the net proceeds from the sale or disposition and the cost basis of the investment, without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation on the consolidated statements of operations includes changes in the fair value of investments from the prior period, as determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors (the Board ) through the application of the Company's valuation policy, as well as reclassifications of any prior period unrealized appreciation or depreciation on exited

investments to realized gains or losses on investments.

*Interest, fee and dividend income:* Interest and dividend income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that the Company expects to collect such amounts. Interest and dividend income is accrued daily based on the outstanding principal amount and the contractual terms of the debt or preferred equity investment. Dividend income is recorded at the point an obligation exists for the portfolio company to make a distribution. Distributions from portfolio companies are evaluated to determine if the distribution is a distribution of earnings or a return of capital.

Certain of the Company's investments contain a payment-in-kind ( PIK ) income provision. The PIK income, computed at the contractual rate specified in the applicable investment agreement, is added to the principal balance of the investment, rather than being paid in cash, and recorded as interest or dividend income, as applicable, on the consolidated statements of operations. Generally, PIK can be paid-in-kind or all in cash. The Company stops accruing PIK income when there is reasonable doubt that PIK income will be collected. PIK income is included in the Company's taxable income and, therefore, affects the amount the Company is required to pay to shareholders in the form of dividends in order to maintain the Company's tax treatment as a RIC and to avoid corporate federal income tax, even though the Company has not yet collected the cash.

When there is reasonable doubt that principal, interest or dividends will be collected, loans or preferred equity investments are placed on non-accrual status and the Company will generally cease recognizing interest or dividend income. Interest and dividend payments received on non-accrual investments may be recognized as interest or dividend income or may be applied to the investment principal balance based on management's judgment. Non-accrual investments are restored to accrual status when past due principal, interest or dividends are paid and, in management's judgment, payments are likely to remain current.

SF-19

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

In connection with the Company's debt investments, the Company will sometimes receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower ( Warrants ). The Company determines the cost basis of Warrants based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and Warrants received. Any resulting difference between the face amount of the debt and its recorded fair value resulting from the assignment of value to the Warrants is treated as original issue discount ( OID ), and accreted into interest income using the effective interest method over the term of the debt investment.

Transaction fees earned in connection with the Company's investments are recognized as fee income. Such fees typically include fees for services, including structuring and advisory services, provided to portfolio companies. The Company recognizes income from fees for providing such structuring and advisory services when the services are rendered or the transactions are completed. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any prepayment penalties are recorded as fee income when earned. Prior to the Formation Transactions, and in accordance with the prior limited partnership agreement, the Company historically recorded transaction fees provided in connection with its investments as a direct offset to management fee expense.

The Company also typically receives loan origination or closing fees in connection with investments. Such loan origination and closing fees are capitalized as unearned income and offset against investment cost basis on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities and accreted into income over the life of the investment.

*Partial loan sales:* The Company follows the guidance in ASC 860, *Transfers and Servicing*, when accounting for loan participations and other partial loan sales. Such guidance requires a participation or other partial loan sale to meet the definition of a participating interest, as defined in the guidance, in order for sale treatment to be allowed. Participations or other partial loan sales which do not meet the definition of a participating interest should remain on the Company's consolidated statement of assets and liabilities and the proceeds recorded as a secured borrowing until the definition is met. Management has determined that all participations and other partial loan sale transactions entered into by the Company have met the definition of a participating interest. Accordingly, the Company uses sale treatment in accounting for such transactions.

*Income taxes:* The Company has elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, which will generally relieve the Company from U.S. federal income taxes with respect to all income distributed to stockholders. To maintain the tax treatment of a RIC, the Company is required to timely distribute to its stockholders at least 90.0% of investment company taxable income, as defined by Subchapter M of the Code, each year. Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year; however, the Company will pay a 4.0% excise tax if it does not distribute at least 98.0% of the current year's ordinary taxable income. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared prior to the later of the date on which the final tax return related to the year in which the Company generated such taxable income is filed or the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 9<sup>th</sup> month following the close of such taxable year. In addition, the Company will be subject to federal excise tax if it does not distribute at least 98.2% of its net capital gains realized, computed for any one year period ending October 31.

In the future, the Funds may be limited by provisions of the SBIC Act and SBA regulations governing SBICs from making certain distributions to FIC that may be necessary to enable FIC to make the minimum distributions required to maintain the tax treatment of a RIC.

The Company has certain wholly-owned taxable subsidiaries (the Taxable Subsidiaries ), each of which generally holds one or more of the Company's portfolio investments listed on the consolidated schedules of investments. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated for financial reporting purposes, such that the Company's consolidated financial statements reflect the Company's investment in the portfolio companies owned by the Taxable Subsidiaries. The purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit the Company to hold equity investments in portfolio companies that are taxed as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (such as entities organized as limited liability companies ( LLCs ) or other forms of pass through entities) while complying with the source-of-income requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with the Company for U.S. federal corporate income tax purposes, and each Taxable Subsidiary will be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax on its taxable income. Any such income or expense is reflected in the consolidated statements of operations.

U.S. federal income tax regulations differ from GAAP, and as a result, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized under GAAP. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences may arise as a result of, among other items, a difference in the book and tax basis of certain assets and nondeductible federal income taxes. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future.

ASC Topic 740 *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* ( ASC Topic 740 ) provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the consolidated financial statements. ASC Topic 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are more-likely-than-not to be respected by the applicable tax authorities. Tax benefits of positions not deemed to meet

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

the more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax expense in the current year. It is the Company's policy to recognize accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax benefits in income tax provision, if any. There were no material uncertain income tax positions at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015. The 2013 through 2015 tax years remain subject to examination by U.S. federal and most state tax authorities.

*Distributions to stockholders:* Distributions to stockholders are recorded on the record date with respect to such distributions. The amount, if any, to be distributed to stockholders, is determined by the Board each quarter and is generally based upon the earnings estimated by management. Net realized capital gains, if any, may be distributed at least annually, although the Company may decide to retain such capital gains for investment.

The determination of the tax attributes for the Company's distributions is made annually, and is based upon the Company's taxable income and distributions paid to its stockholders for the full year. Ordinary dividend distributions from a RIC do not qualify for the preferential tax rate on qualified dividend income from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations, except to the extent that the RIC received the income in the form of qualifying dividends from domestic corporations and qualified foreign corporations. The tax characterization of the Company's distributions generally includes both ordinary income and capital gains but may also include qualified dividends or return of capital.

The Company has adopted a dividend reinvestment plan ( DRIP ) that provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of its stockholders, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if the Company declares a cash dividend, the Company's stockholders who have not opted out of the DRIP at least three days prior to the dividend payment date will have their cash dividend automatically reinvested into additional shares of the Company's common stock. The Company has the option to satisfy the share requirements of the DRIP through the issuance of new shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the DRIP plan administrator. Newly issued shares are valued based upon the final closing price of the Company's common stock on a date determined by the Board. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the DRIP requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased by the DRIP plan administrator before any associated brokerage or other costs. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements regarding dividend declarations and distributions.

*Earnings and net asset value per share:* The earnings per share calculations for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, as well as the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, are computed utilizing the weighted average shares outstanding for the period. Net asset value per share is calculated using the number of shares outstanding as of the end of the period.

*Stock repurchase plan:* The Company has an open market stock repurchase program (the Program ) under which the Company may acquire up to \$5.0 million of its outstanding common stock. Under the Program, the Company may, but is not obligated to, repurchase outstanding common stock in the open market from time to time provided that the Company complies with the prohibitions under its insider trading policies and the requirements of Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including certain price, market value and timing constraints. The

timing, manner, price and amount of any share repurchases will be determined by Fidus management, in its discretion, based upon the evaluation of economic and market conditions, stock price, capital availability, applicable legal and regulatory requirements and other corporate considerations. Unless extended by the Board, the Company expected that the Program would have been in effect until January 22, 2017, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. On November 1, 2016, the Board extended the Program through December 31, 2017. The Program does not require the Company to repurchase any specific number of shares and the Company cannot assure that any shares will be repurchased under the Program. The Program may be suspended, extended, modified or discontinued at any time. The Company did not make any repurchases of common stock during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 or 2015.

*Recent accounting pronouncements:* In February 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2015-02, *Consolidation: Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*, which amends the criteria for determining which entities are considered variable interest entities ( VIEs ), amends the criteria for determining if a service provider possesses a variable interest in a VIE and ends the deferral granted to investment companies for application of the VIE consolidation model. The Company adopted ASU 2015-02 as of January 1, 2016. The adoption of ASU 2015-02 had no material impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, *Interest Imputation of interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*, which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability rather than as an asset. Amortization of the costs will continue to be reported as interest expense. The Company adopted ASU 2015-03 as of January 1, 2016. The adoption of ASU 2015-03 had no material impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements other than corresponding reductions to total assets and total liabilities on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Prior to adoption, the Company recorded deferred financing costs as an asset on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. Upon adoption of ASU 2015-03, the

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

Company reclassified these deferred costs to a direct offset of the related debt liability on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. The new guidance will be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented. The Company reclassified the \$4,872 of deferred financing costs presented as an asset as of December 31, 2015 to a direct offset of the related debt liabilities as of such date on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities.

In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in *Revenue Recognition (Topic 605)*. Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early application is permitted only for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this ASU will have on the Company's consolidated financial position or disclosures.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this ASU will have on the Company's consolidated financial position or disclosures.

**Note 3. Portfolio Company Investments**

The Company's portfolio investments principally consist of secured and unsecured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held companies. The debt investments may or may not be secured by either a first or second lien on the assets of the portfolio company. The debt investments generally bear interest at fixed rates, and generally mature between five and seven years from the original investment. In connection with a debt investment, the Company also may receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make a direct equity investment in the portfolio company. The Company's warrants or equity investments may be investments in a holding company related to the portfolio company. In addition, the Company periodically makes equity investments in its portfolio companies through Taxable Subsidiaries. In both situations, the investment is generally reported under the name of the operating company on the consolidated schedules of investments.

As of September 30, 2016, the Company had active investments in 49 portfolio companies and residual investments in five portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations. The aggregate fair value of the total portfolio was \$470,057 and the weighted average effective yield on the Company's debt investments was 13.1% as of such date. As of September 30, 2016, the Company held equity investments in 85.2% of its portfolio companies and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was 7.7%. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had active investments in 50 portfolio companies and residual investments in three portfolio companies that have sold their underlying operations. The aggregate fair value of the total portfolio was \$443,269 and the weighted average

effective yield on the Company's debt investments of 13.3% as of such date. As of December 31, 2015, the Company held equity investments in 83.0% of its portfolio companies and the average fully diluted equity ownership in those portfolio companies was 8.3%. The weighted average yields were computed using the effective interest rates for debt investments at cost as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, including accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding investments on non-accrual status, if any.

Purchases of debt and equity investments for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, totaled \$104,379 and \$80,127, respectively. Proceeds from sales and repayments, including principal, return of capital distributions and realized gains, of portfolio investments for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, and 2015 totaled \$91,936 and \$51,490, respectively.

Investments by type with corresponding percentage of total portfolio investments consisted of the following:

	Fair Value				Cost			
	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015
Subordinated notes	\$ 327,579	69.7%	\$ 300,467	67.8%	\$ 338,444	73.8%	\$ 309,899	69.2%
Senior secured loans	75,040	16.0	88,485	20.0	76,265	16.6	88,505	19.7
Equity	57,579	12.2	44,899	10.1	37,122	8.1	42,651	9.5
Warrants	9,643	2.1	9,233	2.1	7,040	1.5	7,098	1.6
Royalty rights	216		185		185		185	
Total	\$ 470,057	100.0%	\$ 443,269	100.0%	\$ 459,056	100.0%	\$ 448,338	100.0%

SF-22



**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

All investments made by the Company as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 were made in portfolio companies headquartered in the U.S. The following table shows portfolio composition by geographic region at fair value and cost and as a percentage of total investments. The geographic composition is determined by the location of the corporate headquarters of the portfolio company, which may not be indicative of the primary source of the portfolio company's business.

	Fair Value				Cost			
	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015
Midwest	\$ 138,757	29.5%	\$ 119,291	26.8%	\$ 127,893	27.8%	\$ 116,015	25.9%
Southeast	102,544	21.8	107,975	24.4	116,045	25.3	113,430	25.3
Northeast	100,025	21.3	93,430	21.1	96,917	21.1	92,492	20.6
West	82,069	17.5	84,648	19.1	75,229	16.4	77,028	17.2
Southwest	46,662	9.9	37,925	8.6	42,972	9.4	49,373	11.0
Total	\$ 470,057	100.0%	\$ 443,269	100.0%	\$ 459,056	100.0%	\$ 448,338	100.0%

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company had no portfolio company investments that represented more than 10% of the total investment portfolio. As of September 30, 2016, the Company had debt investments in one portfolio company on non-accrual status, which had an aggregate cost and fair value of \$20,035 and \$10,001, respectively, as of such date. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had debt investments in one portfolio company on non-accrual status, which had an aggregate cost and fair value of \$5,203 and \$618, respectively, as of such date.

SF-23

Table of Contents**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)****Schedule 12-14. Consolidated Schedule of Investments In and Advances To Affiliates**

The table below represents the fair value of control and affiliate investments as of December 31, 2015 and any gross additions and reductions made to such investments, as well as the ending fair value as of September 30, 2016.

<b>Portfolio Company <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Credited to Income<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>December 31, 2015 Fair Value</b>	<b>Gross Additions<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Gross Reductions<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>September 30, 2016 Fair Value</b>
<b>Control Investments</b>					
<i>Paramount Building Solutions, LLC</i>					
Subordinated Note	\$	\$ 618	\$ 7	\$ 625	\$
Subordinated Note			275	275	
Subordinated Note			1,376	1,376	
Subordinated Note			2,927	2,927	
<b>Warrant</b>					
Preferred Equity			5,339	5,339	
Common Equity			1,500	1,500	
		618	11,424	12,042	
<b>Total Control Investments</b>	\$	\$ 618	\$ 11,424	\$ 12,042	\$
<b>Affiliate Investments</b>					
<i>Apex Microtechnology, Inc.</i>					
Warrant	\$ 5	\$ 274	\$ 102	\$	\$ 376
Common Equity	67	1,425	609		2,034
	72	1,699	711		2,410
<i>FAR Research Inc.</i>					
Senior Secured Loan	702	7,448	60	312	7,196
Revolving Loan	20	136	2	2	136
Common Equity		161	190		351
	722	7,745	252	314	7,683
<i>Inflexion, Inc.</i>					
Senior Secured Loan	400	3,470	187	209	3,448
Revolving Loan	18	132	8	9	131

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

Preferred Equity		252	112	140
Preferred Equity		309	137	172
Preferred Equity				
	418	3,602	756	467
<i>Malabar International</i>				3,891
Subordinated Note	809	7,450	133	5
Preferred Equity	91	4,808		506
	900	12,258	133	511
<i>Medsurant Holdings, LLC</i>				11,880
Subordinated Note	592	6,211	56	
Preferred Equity		1,515	52	
Warrant		5,237	188	
	592	12,963	296	
				13,259

SF-24

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

<b>Portfolio Company <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Credited to Income<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>December 31, 2015 Fair Value</b>	<b>Gross Additions<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Gross Reductions<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>September 30, 2016 Fair Value</b>
<i>Microbiology Research Associates, Inc.</i>					
Senior Secured Loan	\$ 190	\$ 3,750	\$ 16	\$ 3,766	\$
Revolving Loan	4		2	2	
Subordinated Note	602	6,250	2,260	4	8,506
Common Equity		1,444	939	226	2,157
	796	11,444	3,217	3,998	10,663
<i>Mirage Trailers LLC</i>					
Senior Secured Loan	839	8,912	88	661	8,339
Common Equity	116	2,475	194		2,669
	955	11,387	282	661	11,008
<i>Pfanstiehl, Inc.</i>					
Subordinated Note	582	6,208	8	8	6,208
Common Equity	90	4,280	6,803		11,083
	672	10,488	6,811	8	17,291
<i>Safety Products Group, LLC</i>					
Subordinated Note	652	10,000	26	10,026	
Preferred Equity	159	834		812	22
Common Equity			1	1	
	811	10,834	27	10,839	22
<i>SES Investors, LLC</i>					
<i>(dba SES Foam)</i>					
Revolving Loan	25		493		493
Senior Secured Loan	229		10,448		10,448
Common Equity			600		600
	254		11,541		11,541
<i>Steward Holding LLC</i>					
<i>(dba Steward Advanced Materials)</i>					
Subordinated Note	760	6,987	154		7,141
Common Equity		1,000		211	789

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

	760	7,987	154	211	7,930
<i>Trantech Radiator Products, Inc.</i>					
Subordinated Note	913	8,494	5	1,505	6,994
Common Equity		434		70	364
	913	8,928	5	1,575	7,358
<i>Westminster Cracker Company, Inc.</i>					
Common Equity	54	191			191
	54	191			191
<i>World Wide Packaging, LLC</i>					
Subordinated Note	1,024	10,277	85	19	10,343
Common Equity	276	2,043	1,588		3,631
	1,300	12,320	1,673	19	13,974
<b>Total Affiliate Investments</b>	\$ 9,219	\$ 111,846	\$ 25,858	\$ 18,603	\$ 119,101

SF-25

---

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

- (1) The principal amount, the ownership detail for equity investments, and if the investment is income producing is shown in the consolidated schedule of investments.
- (2) Represents the total amount of interest, fees or dividends included in 2016 income for the portion of the nine months ended September 30, 2016 that an investment was included in Control or Affiliate categories.
- (3) Gross additions include increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from a new portfolio investment, follow on investments, accrued PIK interest or dividends, and accretion of OID and loan origination fees. Gross additions also include net increases in unrealized appreciation or net decreases in unrealized depreciation, as well as the movement of an existing portfolio company into this category and out of a different category.
- (4) Gross reductions include decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments, if any. Gross reductions also include net increases in unrealized depreciation or net decreases in unrealized appreciation as well as the movement of an existing portfolio company out of this category and into a different category.

**Note 4. Fair Value Measurements**

*Investments*

The Board has established and documented processes and methodologies for determining the fair values of portfolio company investments on a recurring basis in accordance with ASC Topic 820 and consistent with the requirements of the 1940 Act. Fair value is the price, determined at the measurement date, that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. Where available, fair value is based on observable market prices or parameters, or derived from such prices or parameters. Where observable prices or inputs are not available or reliable, valuation techniques described below are applied. Under ASC Topic 820, portfolio investments recorded at fair value in the consolidated financial statements are classified within the fair value hierarchy based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their value, as defined below:

*Level 1* Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets as of the measurement date.

*Level 2* Inputs include quoted prices for similar assets in active markets, or that are quoted prices for identical or similar assets in markets that are not active and inputs that are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term, if applicable, of the investment.

*Level 3* Inputs include those that are both unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

An investment's categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's investment portfolio is comprised entirely of debt and equity securities of privately held companies for which quoted prices falling within the categories of Level 1 and Level 2 inputs are not available. Therefore, the Company values all of its portfolio investments at fair value, as determined in good faith by the Board, using Level 3 inputs. The degree of judgment exercised by the Board in determining fair value is greatest

for investments classified as Level 3 inputs. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair values of investments that do not have readily available market values, the Board's estimate of fair values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the securities existed, and those differences may be material. In addition, changes in the market environment, portfolio company performance and other events that may occur over the lives of the investments may cause the amounts ultimately realized on these investments to be materially different than the valuations currently assigned.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, the Board undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

the quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially evaluated and rated by the investment professionals of the Investment Advisor responsible for the portfolio investment;

preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the investment committee of the Investment Advisor;

the Board engages one or more independent valuation firm(s) to conduct independent appraisals of a selection of our portfolio investments for which market quotations are not readily available. Each portfolio company investment is generally appraised by the valuation firm(s) at least once every calendar year and each new portfolio company

SF-26

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

investment is appraised at least once in the twelve-month period following the initial investment. In certain instances, the Company may determine that it is not cost-effective, and as a result it is not in the Company's stockholders' best interest, to request the independent appraisal of certain portfolio company investments. Such instances include, but are not limited to, situations where the Company determines that the fair value of the portfolio company investment is relatively insignificant to the fair value of the total portfolio. The Board consulted with the independent valuation firm(s) in arriving at the Company's determination of fair value for 13 and 16 of its portfolio company investments representing 27.7% and 43.0% of the total portfolio investments at fair value (exclusive of new portfolio company investments made during the three months ended September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively) as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

the audit committee of the Board reviews the preliminary valuations of the Investment Advisor and of the independent valuation firm(s) and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations to reflect any comments; and

the Board discusses these valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith, based on the input of the Investment Advisor, the independent valuation firm(s) and the audit committee.

In making the good faith determination of the value of portfolio investments, the Board starts with the cost basis of the security. The transaction price is typically the best estimate of fair value at inception. When evidence supports a subsequent change to the carrying value from the original transaction price, adjustments are made to reflect the expected exit values.

Consistent with the policies and methodologies adopted by the Board, the Company performs detailed valuations of its debt and equity investments, including an analysis on the Company's unfunded loan commitments, using both the market and income approaches as appropriate. Under the market approach, the Company typically uses the enterprise value methodology to determine the fair value of an investment. There is no one methodology to estimate enterprise value and, in fact, for any one portfolio company, enterprise value is generally best expressed as a range of values, from which the Company derives a single estimate of enterprise value. Under the income approach, the Company typically prepares and analyzes discounted cash flow models to estimate the present value of future cash flows of either an individual debt investment or of the underlying portfolio company itself.

The Company evaluates investments in portfolio companies using the most recent portfolio company financial statements and forecasts. The Company also consults with the portfolio company's senior management to obtain further updates on the portfolio company's performance, including information such as industry trends, new product development and other operational issues.



For the Company's debt investments, including senior secured loans and subordinated notes, the primary valuation technique used to estimate the fair value is the discounted cash flow method. However, if there is deterioration in credit quality or a debt investment is in workout status, the Company may consider other methods in determining the fair value, including the value attributable to the debt investment from the enterprise value of the portfolio company or the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis. The Company's discounted cash flow models estimate a range of fair values by applying an appropriate discount rate to the future cash flow streams of its debt investments, based on future interest and principal payments as set forth in the associated loan agreements. The Company prepares a weighted average cost of capital for use in the discounted cash flow model for each investment, based on factors including, but not limited to: current pricing and credit metrics for similar proposed or executed investment transactions of private companies; the portfolio company's historical financial results and outlook; and the portfolio company's current leverage and credit quality as compared to leverage and credit quality as of the date the investment was made. The Company may also consider the following factors when determining the fair value of debt investments: the portfolio company's ability to make future scheduled payments; prepayment penalties and other fees; estimated remaining life; the nature and realizable value of any collateral securing such debt investment; and changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets that generally may affect the price at which similar investments may be made. The Company estimates the remaining life of its debt investments to generally be the legal maturity date of the instrument, as the Company generally intends to hold its loans to maturity. However, if the Company has information available to it that the loan is expected to be repaid in the near term, it would use an estimated remaining life based on the expected repayment date.

For the Company's equity investments, including equity and warrants, the Company generally uses a market approach, including valuation methodologies consistent with industry practice, to estimate the enterprise value of portfolio companies. Typically, the enterprise value of a private company is based on multiples of EBITDA, net income, revenues, or in limited cases, book value. In estimating the enterprise value of a portfolio company, the Company analyzes various factors consistent with industry practice, including but not limited to original transaction multiples, the portfolio company's historical and projected financial results, applicable market trading and transaction comparables, applicable market yields and leverage levels, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public. Where applicable, the Company considers the Company's ability to influence the capital structure of the portfolio company, as well as the timing of a potential exit.

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

The Company may also utilize an income approach when estimating the fair value of its equity securities, either as a primary methodology if consistent with industry practice or if the market approach is otherwise not applicable, or as a supporting methodology to corroborate the fair value ranges determined by the market approach. The Company typically prepares and analyzes discounted cash flow models based on projections of the future free cash flows (or earnings) of the portfolio company. The Company considers various factors, including but not limited to the portfolio company's projected financial results, applicable market trading and transaction comparables, applicable market yields and leverage levels, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, and comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public.

The fair value of the Company's royalty rights are calculated based on projected future cash flows and the specific provisions contained in the pertinent agreements. The determination of the fair value of such royalty rights is not a significant component of the Company's valuation process.

The Company reviews the fair value hierarchy classifications on a quarterly basis. Reclassifications impacting Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are reported as transfers in or out of the Level 3 category as of the beginning of the quarter in which the reclassifications occur. There were no transfers among Levels 1, 2, and 3 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015.

The following tables present a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for fair valued investments measured using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

	Subordinated Senior Secured				Royalty	
	Notes	Loans	Equity	Warrants	Rights	Total
<b>Balance, December 31, 2014</b>	\$ 273,711	\$ 74,286	\$ 42,886	\$ 5,472	\$	\$ 396,355
Net realized gains (losses) on investments			6,894			6,894
Net change in unrealized (depreciation) appreciation on investments	(8,330)	727	(2,670)	2,149		(8,124)
Purchase of investments	55,986	18,451	5,474	216		80,127
Proceeds from sales and repayments of investments	(36,869)	(5,544)	(9,077)			(51,490)
Interest and dividend income paid-in-kind	3,232	604	132			3,968
Proceeds from loan origination fees	(281)	(164)				(445)
Accretion of loan origination fees	352	153	2			507
Accretion of original issue discount	441	7	2			450

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

<b>Balance, September 30, 2015</b>	\$ 288,242	\$ 88,520	\$ 43,643	\$ 7,837	\$	\$ 428,242
<b>Balance, December 31, 2015</b>	\$ 300,467	\$ 88,485	\$ 44,899	\$ 9,233	\$ 185	\$ 443,269
Net realized gains (losses) on investments	(5,202)		(221)	(275)		(5,698)
Net change in unrealized (depreciation) appreciation on investments	(1,433)	(1,205)	18,209	468	31	16,070
Purchase of investments	71,400	27,764	4,997	218		104,379
Proceeds from sales and repayments of investments	(40,315)	(41,188)	(10,432)	(1)		(91,936)
Interest and dividend income paid-in-kind	2,496	887	120			3,503
Proceeds from loan origination fees	(412)	(143)	1			(554)
Accretion of loan origination fees	398	440	5			843
Accretion of original issue discount	180		1			181
<b>Balance, September 30, 2016</b>	\$ 327,579	\$ 75,040	\$ 57,579	\$ 9,643	\$ 216	\$ 470,057

Net change in unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of \$(3,160) and \$3,945 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, respectively, was attributable to Level 3 investments held at September 30, 2016. Net change in unrealized (depreciation) of \$(3,140) and \$(3,958) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively, were attributable to Level 3 investments held at September 30, 2015.

SF-28

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

The following tables summarize the significant unobservable inputs by valuation technique used to determine the fair value of the Company's Level 3 debt and equity investments as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015. The tables are not intended to be all-inclusive, but instead capture the significant unobservable inputs relevant to the Company's determination of fair values.

	<b>Fair Value at September 30, 2016</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques</b>	<b>Unobservable Inputs</b>	<b>Range (weighted average)</b>
<b>Debt investments:</b>				
<b>Subordinated notes</b>				
	\$ 317,578	Discounted cash flow	Weighted average cost of capital	10.9% - 21.4% (13.5%)
	10,001	Enterprise value	Asset coverage	33.5% - 95.0% (83.1%)
<b>Senior secured loans</b>				
	66,457	Discounted cash flow	Weighted average cost of capital	10.9% - 21.0% (11.5%)
	8,583	Enterprise value	Asset coverage	50.0% - 70.7% (56.7%)
<b>Equity investments:</b>				
<b>Equity</b>				
	57,267	Enterprise value	EBITDA multiples	5.0x 12.0x (7.5x)
	312	Enterprise value	Revenue multiples	0.70x 0.70x (0.70x)
<b>Warrants</b>	9,643	Enterprise value	EBITDA multiples	5.5x 9.5x (6.7x)
<b>Royalty rights</b>	216	Discounted cash flow	Weighted average cost of capital	22.0% - 27.0% (24.5%)

	<b>Fair Value at December 31, 2015</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques</b>	<b>Unobservable Inputs</b>	<b>Range (weighted average)</b>
<b>Debt investments:</b>				
<b>Subordinated notes</b>				
	\$ 299,849	Discounted cash flow	Weighted average cost of capital	10.9% - 21.9% (14.2%)
	618	Enterprise value	EBITDA multiples	5.5x 5.5x (5.5x)
<b>Senior secured loans</b>				
	88,485	Discounted cash flow	Weighted average cost of capital	6.1% - 23.2% (14.1%)
<b>Equity investments:</b>				
<b>Equity</b>				
	44,899	Enterprise value	EBITDA multiples	3.8x 13.1x (7.3x)
<b>Warrants</b>	9,233	Enterprise value	EBITDA multiples	5.0x 9.5x (6.7x)

Royalty rights 185 Discounted cash flow Weighted average cost of capital 22.0% - 27.0% (27.0%)  
The significant unobservable input used in determining the fair value under the discounted cash flow technique is the weighted average cost of capital of each security. Significant increases (or decreases) in this input would likely result in a significantly lower (or higher) fair value estimate.

The significant unobservable inputs used in determining fair value under the enterprise value technique are revenue and EBITDA multiples, as well as asset coverage. Significant increases (or decreases) in these inputs could result in significantly higher (or lower) fair value estimates.

#### *Other Financial Assets and Liabilities*

ASC Topic 820 requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practical to estimate such value. The Company believes that the carrying amounts of its other financial instruments such as cash and cash equivalents, receivables and payables approximate the fair value of such items due to the short maturity of such instruments. The fair value of borrowings under the Credit Facility (as defined in Note 6) are based on a market yield approach and current interest rates, which are level 3 inputs to the market yield model, and is estimated to be \$15,500 as of December 31, 2015, which is the same as the Company's carrying value of the borrowings. There were no borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility as of September 30, 2016. The fair value of SBA debentures is estimated by discounting remaining payments using current market rates for similar instruments and considering such factors as the legal maturity date and the ability of market participants to prepay the debentures. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the fair value of the Company's SBA debentures using Level 3 inputs is estimated at \$214,000 and \$213,500, respectively, which is the same as the Company's carrying value of the debentures.

#### **Note 5. Related Party Transactions**

*Investment Advisory Agreement:* Concurrent with the Formation Transactions, the Company entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with the Investment Advisor. On June 2, 2016, the Board approved the renewal of the Investment Advisory Agreement through June 20, 2017. Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement and subject to the overall supervision of the Board, the Investment Advisor provides investment advisory services to the Company. For providing these services, the Investment Advisor receives a fee, consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee.

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% based on the average value of total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts) at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters. The base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. The base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$2,055, and \$1,920, respectively. The base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$6,043, and \$5,575, respectively.

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income for the quarter. Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies but excluding fees for providing managerial assistance) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, any expenses payable under the Administration Agreement (defined below) and any interest expense and dividends paid on any outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee, excise taxes on realized gains and any deferred organizing and offering costs). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as market discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind income, preferred stock with PIK dividends and zero-coupon securities), accrued income the Company has not yet received in cash. The Investment Advisor is not under any obligation to reimburse the Company for any part of the incentive fee it receives that was based on accrued interest that the Company never collects.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, taxes associated with such realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Because of the structure of the incentive fee, it is possible that the Company may pay an incentive fee in a quarter where the Company incurs a loss. For example, if the Company generates pre-incentive fee net investment income in excess of the hurdle rate (as defined below) for a quarter, the Company will pay the applicable incentive fee even if the Company has incurred a loss in that quarter due to a net loss on investments.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of the Company's weighted average net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period) at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a fixed hurdle rate of 2.0% per quarter. If market interest rates rise, the Company may be able to invest funds in debt instruments that provide for a higher return, which would increase the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income and make it easier for the Investment Advisor to surpass the fixed hurdle rate and receive an incentive fee based on such net investment income. The Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the total assets (other than cash and cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts) used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee.

The Company pays the Investment Advisor an incentive fee with respect to pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which the pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 2.0%;

100.0% of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5% in any calendar quarter. This portion of the pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5%) is referred to as the "catch-up" provision. The catch-up is meant to provide the Investment Advisor with 20.0% of the pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter; and

20.0% of the amount of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter.

The sum of the calculations above equals the income incentive fee. The income incentive fee is appropriately prorated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the calendar quarter. The income incentive fee for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$1,770 and \$1,679, respectively. The income incentive fee for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$5,178 and \$4,758, respectively.

The second part of the incentive fee is a capital gains incentive fee that is determined and paid in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 20.0% of the net capital gains as of the end of the fiscal year. In determining the capital gains incentive fee to be paid to the Investment Advisor, the Company calculates the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains and cumulative aggregate realized capital losses since the Formation Transactions, and the aggregate unrealized capital depreciation as of the date of the calculation, as applicable, with respect to each of the investments in the Company's portfolio. At the end of the applicable year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for the calculation of the capital gains incentive fee to be paid equals the cumulative aggregate realized capital

SF-30

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

gains less cumulative aggregate realized capital losses, less aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, with respect to the Company's portfolio of investments. If this number is positive at the end of such year, then the capital gains incentive fee to be paid for such year equals 20.0% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains incentive fees paid in all prior years. As of both September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the capital gains incentive fee payable was \$0. The aggregate amount of capital gains incentive fees paid from the IPO through September 30, 2016 is \$348.

In addition, the Company accrues, but does not pay, a capital gains incentive fee in connection with any unrealized capital appreciation, as appropriate. If, on a cumulative basis, the sum of net realized gains/(losses) plus net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) decreases during a period, the Company will reverse any excess capital gains incentive fee previously accrued such that the amount of capital gains incentive fee accrued is no more than 20.0% of the sum of net realized gains/(losses) plus net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation). During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company accrued capital gains incentive fees of \$372 and \$2,034, respectively. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company reversed previously accrued capital gains incentive fees of \$313 and \$236, respectively.

The sum of the income incentive fee and the capital gains incentive fee is the incentive fee and is reported in the consolidated statements of operations. Accrued management fees, income incentive fees and capital gains incentive fees are reported in the due to affiliates line in the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities.

Unless terminated earlier as described below, the Investment Advisory Agreement will continue in effect from year to year if approved annually by the Board or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Company's outstanding voting securities, and, in either case, if also approved by a majority of the Independent Directors. The Investment Advisory Agreement automatically terminates in the event of its assignment, as defined in the 1940 Act, by the Investment Advisor and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon not less than 60 days' written notice to the other. The holders of a majority of the Company's outstanding voting securities may also terminate the Investment Advisory Agreement without penalty.

*Administration Agreement:* Concurrent with the Formation Transactions, the Company also entered into an administration agreement (the Administration Agreement) with the Investment Advisor. On June 2, 2016, the Board approved the renewal of the Administrative Agreement through June 20, 2017. Under the Administration Agreement, the Investment Advisor furnishes the Company with office facilities and equipment, provides it clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities and provides the Company with other administrative services necessary to conduct its day-to-day operations. The Company reimburses the Investment Advisor for the allocable portion of overhead expenses incurred in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and the Company's allocable portion of the cost of its chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. Under the Administration Agreement, the Investment Advisor also provides managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which the Company is required to provide such assistance and the Company reimburses the Investment Advisor for fees and expenses incurred with providing such services. In addition, the Company reimburses the Investment Advisor for fees and expenses incurred while performing due diligence on the Company's prospective



portfolio companies. Under the Administration Agreement, administrative expenses for services provided for the three months ended September 30, 2016, and 2015 totaled \$356 and \$362, respectively. Under the Administration Agreement, administrative expenses for services provided for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, and 2015 totaled \$1,044 and \$1,077, respectively. Accrued administrative expenses are reported in the due to affiliates line on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities.

**Note 6. Debt**

*Revolving Credit Facility:* On June 16, 2014, FIC entered into a senior secured revolving credit agreement (the Credit Facility ) with ING Capital LLC ( ING ), as the administrative agent, collateral agent, and lender. The Credit Facility had an initial commitment of \$30,000 with an accordion feature that allows for an increase in the total commitments up to \$75,000, subject to certain conditions and the satisfaction of specified financial covenants. The Credit Facility is secured by certain portfolio investments held by the Company, but portfolio investments held by the Funds are not collateral for the Credit Facility. The stated maturity date for the Credit Facility is June 16, 2018, which may be extended by mutual agreement.

On December 19, 2014, FIC amended the Credit Facility to (i) increase the commitment from \$30,000 to \$50,000 (ii) allow FIC to buy-back up to \$10,000 of the Company s common stock subject to the satisfaction of specified financial covenants and conditions. The Credit Facility continues to have an accordion feature which allows for an increase in the total commitment up to \$75,000.

Amounts available to borrow under the Credit Facility are subject to a minimum borrowing/collateral base that applies an advance rate to certain investments held by the Company. The Company is subject to limitations with respect to the investments securing the Credit Facility, including, but not limited to, restrictions on sector concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status and collateral interests, as well as restrictions on portfolio company leverage, which may also affect the borrowing base and therefore amounts available to borrow.

SF-31

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, subject to the Company's election, on a per annum basis equal to (i) the alternate base rate plus 2.5% or (ii) the applicable London Interbank Offered Rate, or LIBOR, which varies depending on the period of the borrowing under the Credit Facility, plus 3.5%. The alternate base rate is equal to the greater of (i) prime rate, (ii) the federal funds rate plus 0.5% or (iii) the three-month LIBOR plus 1.0%. The Company pays a commitment fee between 0.5% and 1.0% per annum based on the size of the unused portion of the Credit Facility.

The Company has made customary representations and warranties and is required to comply with various covenants, reporting requirements and other customary requirements for similar credit facilities. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the documents governing the Credit Facility. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company was in compliance in all material respect with the terms of the Credit Facility.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company had outstanding borrowings under the Credit Facility of \$0 and \$15,500, respectively. For the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, interest and fees related to the Credit Facility amounted to \$128 and \$196, respectively, which are included in interest and financing expenses on the consolidated statements of operation. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, interest and fees related to the Credit Facility amounted to \$490 and \$505, respectively, which are included in interest and financing expenses on the consolidated statements of operation. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, accrued interest and fees payable related to the Credit Facility totaled \$0 and \$101, respectively.

*SBA debentures:* The Company uses debenture leverage provided through the SBA to fund a portion of its investment purchases.

Under the SBA debenture program, the SBA commits to purchase debentures issued by SBICs and such debentures are guaranteed by the SBA. The SBA has made commitments to purchase \$275,000 of SBA debentures from the Company on or before September 30, 2020. Unused commitments as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 were \$61,000 and \$11,500, respectively. The SBA may limit the amount that may be drawn each year under these commitments, and each issuance of leverage is conditioned on the Company's full compliance, as determined by the SBA, with the terms and conditions set forth in the SBIC Act.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company's issued and outstanding SBA debentures mature as follows:

<b>Pooling Date(1)</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Fixed Interest Rate</b>	<b>September 30, 2016</b>	<b>December 31, 2015</b>
3/26/2008	3/1/2018	6.188%	\$ 24,750	\$ 24,750
9/24/2008	9/1/2018	6.442	11,950	11,950

Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

3/25/2009	3/1/2019	5.337	19,750	19,750
9/23/2009	9/1/2019	4.950	10,000	10,000
3/24/2010	3/1/2020	4.825	13,000	13,000
9/22/2010	9/1/2020	3.932	12,500	12,500
3/29/2011	3/1/2021	4.801	1,550	1,550
9/21/2011	9/1/2021	3.594	3,250	3,250
3/21/2012	3/1/2022	3.483	3,250	3,250
3/21/2012	3/1/2022	3.051	19,000	19,000
9/19/2012	9/1/2022	2.530	11,000	11,000
9/19/2012	9/1/2022	3.049	11,500	11,500
3/27/2013	3/1/2023	3.155	3,000	3,000
9/24/2014	9/1/2024	3.775	1,000	1,000
3/25/2015	3/1/2025	3.321	5,500	5,500
3/25/2015	3/1/2025	3.277	22,500	22,500
9/23/2015	9/1/2025	3.571	16,700	16,700
3/23/2016	3/1/2026	3.267	1,500	1,500
3/23/2016	3/1/2026	3.249	21,800	21,800
9/21/2016	9/1/2026	2.793	500	
Total outstanding SBA debentures			\$ 214,000	\$ 213,500

(1) The SBA has two scheduled pooling dates for debentures (in March and in September). Certain debentures funded during the reporting periods may not be pooled until the subsequent pooling date. Interest on SBA debentures is payable semi-annually on March 1 and September 1. For the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, interest and fees on outstanding SBA debentures amounted to \$2,243 and \$1,938, respectively, which are

SF-32

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

included in interest and financing expenses on the consolidated statements of operation. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, interest and fees on outstanding SBA debentures amounted to \$6,588 and \$5,576, respectively, which are included in interest and financing expenses on the consolidated statements of operation. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, accrued interest and fees payable related to the SBA debentures totaled \$731 and \$2,739, respectively.

*Deferred Financing Costs*

Deferred financing costs are amortized into interest and financing expenses on the consolidated statements of operations using the effective interest method, over the term of the respective financing instrument. Deferred financing cost amortization for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 was \$277 and \$254, respectively. Deferred financing cost amortization for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 was \$824 and \$740, respectively. Deferred financing costs related to the Credit Facility and SBA debentures as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, were as follows:

	September 30, 2016			December 31, 2015		
	SBA debentures	Credit Facility	Total	SBA debentures	Credit Facility	Total
SBA debenture commitment fees	\$ 2,750	\$	\$ 2,750	\$ 2,250	\$	\$ 2,250
SBA debenture leverage fees	5,190		5,190	5,177		5,177
Credit Facility upfront fees		1,284	1,284		1,239	1,239
Subtotal	7,940	1,284	9,224	7,427	1,239	8,666
Less: accumulated amortization	(3,883)	(735)	(4,618)	(3,321)	(473)	(3,794)
Unamortized deferred financing costs	\$ 4,057	\$ 549	\$ 4,606	\$ 4,106	\$ 766	\$ 4,872

Unamortized deferred financing costs are presented as a direct offset to the SBA debentures and Credit Facility liabilities on the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities. The following table summarizes the outstanding debt net of unamortized deferred financing costs as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

	September 30, 2016			December 31, 2015		
	SBA debentures	Credit Facility	Total	SBA debentures	Credit Facility	Total
Outstanding debt	\$ 214,000	\$	\$ 214,000	\$ 213,500	\$ 15,500	\$ 229,000
	(4,057)	(549)	(4,606)	(4,106)	(766)	(4,872)

Less: unamortized deferred financing costs

Debt, net of deferred financing costs	\$ 209,943	\$ (549)	\$ 209,394	\$ 209,394	\$ 14,734	\$ 224,128
---------------------------------------	------------	----------	------------	------------	-----------	------------

The weighted average interest rate for all SBA debentures and borrowings outstanding under the Credit Facility as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 was 4.2 % and 4.0%, respectively.

## Note 7. Commitments and Contingencies

*Commitments:* The Company had outstanding commitments to fund various undrawn revolving loans, other credit facilities and capital commitments totaling \$7,066 and \$10,150 as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. Such outstanding commitments are summarized in the following table:

Portfolio Company - Investment	September 30, 2016		December 31, 2015	
	Total Commitment	Unfunded Commitment	Total Commitment	Unfunded Commitment
FAR Research Inc. Revolving Loan	\$ 1,750	\$ 1,614	\$ 1,750	\$ 1,614
Inflexxion, Inc. Revolving Loan	500	350	1,000	850
inthinc Technology Solutions, Inc. Subordinated Note	5,000	1,000	5,000	1,000
Lightning Diversion Systems, LLC Revolving Loan	250	250	1,000	1,000
Microbiology Research Associates, Inc. Revolving Loan			500	500
Oaktree Medical Centre, P.C. Revolving Loan	2,500		500	250
Restaurant Finance Co, LLC Senior Secured Loan			10,500	1,936
Safety Products Group, LLC Common Equity	2,852	2,852		
SES Investors, LLC Revolving Loan	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,000	\$	\$
Vanguard Dealer Services, L.L.C. Subordinated Note			9,850	2,500
X5 Opco LLC Revolving Loan			500	500
Total	\$ 14,352	\$ 7,066	\$ 30,600	\$ 10,150

SF-33

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

Additional detail for each of the commitments above is provided in the Company's consolidated schedules of investments.

The commitments are generally subject to the borrowers meeting certain criteria such as compliance with financial and nonfinancial covenants. Since commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

*Indemnifications:* In the normal course of business, the Company enters into contracts and agreements that contain a variety of representations and warranties that provide indemnifications under certain circumstances. In addition, in connection with the disposition of an investment in a portfolio company, the Company may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of such portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. The Company may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations are inaccurate. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown, as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Company that have not yet occurred. The Company expects the risk of future obligation under these indemnifications to be remote.

*Legal proceedings:* In the normal course of business, the Company may be subject to legal and regulatory proceedings that are generally incidental to its ongoing operations. While the outcome of these legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, the Company does not believe these proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

**Note 8. Common Stock**

The following table summarizes the total shares issued, offering price and net proceeds received in public offerings of the Company's common stock since the IPO:

<b>Offering Date</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Gross Proceeds</b>	<b>Underwriting Fees and Commissions and Offering Costs</b>	<b>Offering Price</b>
September 11, 2012	2,472,500	\$ 39,807	\$ 1,855	\$ 16.10
February 8, 2013	1,725,000	30,361	1,504	17.60
September 30, 2014	2,083,414 <sup>(1)</sup>	35,418	1,747	17.00
May 27, 2016	2,875,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	43,755	56 <sup>(3)</sup>	15.22 <sup>(4)</sup>

- (1) Includes 83,414 shares purchased by underwriters pursuant to the over-allotment option on October 21, 2014.
- (2) Includes 375,000 shares purchased by underwriters pursuant to the over-allotment option on June 10, 2016.
- (3) Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC agreed to bear up to \$169 of the offering costs associated with this offering. Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC has also agreed to bear \$1,756, or 100%, of the underwriting fees and commissions in connection with this offering and the exercise of the over-allotment option. All payments made by Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC are not subject to reimbursement by the Company.
- (4) Represents the weighted average offering price of shares issued, including the shares issued pursuant to the over-allotment option. Shares were issued on May 27, 2016 at an offering price of \$15.27. The offering price of the over-allotment option shares was adjusted for the \$0.39 dividend to shareholders of record on June 10, 2016. On August 21, 2014, the Company entered into an equity distribution agreement with Raymond James & Associates, Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated through which the Company could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, shares of the Company's common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50,000 (the ATM Program). The gross proceeds raised, the related sales agent commission, the offering expenses and the average price at which shares were issued under the ATM Program from August 21, 2014 through September 30, 2016 are as follow:

	Number of Shares	Gross Proceeds	Underwriting Fees and Commissions and Offering Costs	Average Offering Price
<b><u>Year Ended December 31, 2014</u></b>				
Third Quarter ended September 30, 2014	153,541	\$ 2,850	\$ 56	\$ 18.56
Fourth Quarter ended December 31, 2014	4,812	80	3	17.00
Total	158,353	\$ 2,930	\$ 59	\$ 18.51
<b><u>Year Ended December 31, 2015</u></b>				
First Quarter ended March 31, 2015	49,193	\$ 819	\$ 16	\$ 16.65
Second Quarter ended June 30, 2015	141,430	2,347	50	16.60
Third Quarter ended September 30, 2015				
Fourth Quarter ended December 31, 2015				
Total	190,623	\$ 3,166	\$ 66	\$ 16.61
<b><u>Year Ended December 31, 2016</u></b>				
First Quarter ended March 31, 2016		\$	\$	\$
Second Quarter ended June 30, 2016				
Third Quarter ended September 30, 2016				
Total		\$	\$	\$

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

See Note 9 for additional information regarding the issuance of shares under the DRIP.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company had 19,212,425 and 16,300,732 shares of common stock outstanding, respectively.

**Note 9. Dividends and Distributions**

The Company's dividends and distributions are recorded on the record date. The following table summarizes the dividends paid since the Company's IPO.

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share	Total Distribution	Cash Distribution	DRIP Shares Value	DRIP Shares	DRIP Share Issue Price
<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2011:</b>								
7/28/2011	9/12/2011	9/26/2011	\$ 0.32	\$ 3,016	\$ 3,016	\$		\$
11/2/2011	12/6/2011	12/20/2011	0.32	3,017	3,017			
			\$ 0.64	\$ 6,033	\$ 6,033	\$		
<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2012:</b>								
2/10/2012	3/14/2012	3/28/2012	\$ 0.34	\$ 3,205	\$ 3,205	\$ (1)	(1)	(1)
4/30/2012	6/13/2012	6/27/2012	0.36	3,394	3,394	(2)	(2)	(2)
7/31/2012	9/11/2012	9/25/2012	0.38	4,522	4,010	512	30,563	16.75
10/29/2012	12/7/2012	12/21/2012	0.38	4,533	4,145	388	23,763	16.35
			\$ 1.46	\$ 15,654	\$ 14,754	\$ 900	54,326	
<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2013:</b>								
2/22/2013	3/14/2013	3/28/2013	\$ 0.38	\$ 5,198	\$ 4,822	\$ 376	20,501	18.36
5/1/2013	6/12/2013	6/26/2013	0.38	5,206	4,893	313	17,415	17.97
7/31/2013	9/12/2013	9/26/2013	0.38	5,212	4,902	310	15,899	19.51
7/31/2013 <sup>(3)</sup>	9/12/2013	9/26/2013	0.04	549	516	33	1,674	19.51
11/4/2013	12/6/2013	12/20/2013	0.38	5,219	5,003	216	10,448	20.72
11/4/2013 <sup>(3)</sup>	12/6/2013	12/20/2013	0.38	5,219	5,003	216	10,448	20.72
			\$ 1.94	\$ 26,603	\$ 25,139	\$ 1,464	76,385	
<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014:</b>								



Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

2/18/2014	3/21/2014	3/31/2014	\$ 0.38	\$ 5,277	\$ 5,028	\$ 199	10,410	19.14
5/5/2014	6/13/2014	6/27/2014	0.38	5,231	5,037	194	9,459	20.44
5/5/2014 <sup>(3)</sup>	7/25/2014	7/31/2014	0.05	689	664	25	1,368	18.66
5/5/2014 <sup>(3)</sup>	8/25/2014	8/29/2014	0.05	689	660	29	1,567	18.48
8/5/2014	9/12/2014	9/26/2014	0.38	5,293	5,095	198	11,562	17.16
11/4/2014	12/5/2014	12/19/2014	0.38	6,092	5,862	230	15,574	14.71
11/4/2014 <sup>(3)</sup>	12/5/2014	12/19/2014	0.10	1,603	1,543	60	4,098	14.71
			\$ 1.72	\$ 24,824	\$ 23,889	\$ 935	54,038	

**Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015:**

2/17/2015	3/12/2015	3/26/2015	\$ 0.38	\$ 6,099	\$ 5,886	\$ 213	12,922	16.46
5/5/2015	6/11/2015	6/25/2015	0.38	6,176	5,968	208	12,883	16.18
5/5/2015 <sup>(3)</sup>	6/11/2015	6/25/2015	0.02	325	314	11	678	16.18
8/3/2015	9/17/2015	9/25/2015	0.39	6,345	6,097	248	16,985	14.61
11/2/2015 <sup>(3)</sup>	11/27/2015	12/11/2015	0.04	651	624	27	2,034	13.43
11/2/2015	12/4/2015	12/18/2015	0.39	6,351	6,157	194	13,570	14.29
			\$ 1.60	\$ 25,947	\$ 25,046	\$ 901	59,072	

**Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016:**

2/16/2016	3/11/2016	3/25/2016	\$ 0.39	\$ 6,357	\$ 6,177	\$ 180	11,631	15.49
5/2/2016	6/10/2016	6/24/2016	0.39	7,337	7,143	194	12,722	15.25
8/1/2016	9/9/2016	9/23/2016	0.39	7,488	7,293	195	12,340	15.76
			\$ 1.17	\$ 21,182	\$ 20,613	\$ 569	36,693	

SF-35

**Table of Contents****FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)****(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

- (1) Satisfied \$591 of DRIP participation with the purchase of 43,029 shares of common stock in the open market at an average price of \$13.73.
- (2) Satisfied \$600 of DRIP participation with the purchase of 40,196 shares of common stock in the open market at an average price of \$14.94.
- (3) Special dividend.
- Since the Company's IPO, dividends and distributions to stockholders total \$120,243 or \$8.53 per share.

**Note 10. Financial Highlights**

The following is a schedule of financial highlights for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

	<b>Nine months ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
<b>Per share data:</b>		
Net asset value at beginning of period	\$ 15.17	\$ 15.16
Net investment income <sup>(1)</sup>	1.06	1.19
Net realized gain on investments, net of tax benefit (refund) <sup>(1)</sup>	(0.33)	0.43
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments <sup>(1)</sup>	0.91	(0.50)
Total increase from investment operations <sup>(1)</sup>	1.64	1.12
(Dilutive) accretive effect of share issuances	(0.06)	0.02
Dividends to stockholders	(1.17)	(1.17)
Other <sup>(2)</sup>		(0.01)
Net asset value at end of period	\$ 15.58	\$ 15.12
Market value at end of period	\$ 15.75	\$ 13.78
Shares outstanding at end of period	19,212,425	16,285,128
Weighted average shares outstanding during the period	17,616,540	16,172,454
<b>Ratios to average net assets:</b>		
Expenses other than incentive fee <sup>(3)</sup>	8.3%	8.3%
Incentive fee <sup>(3)</sup>	3.5%	2.5%

Total expenses <sup>(3)</sup>	11.8%	10.8%
Net investment income <sup>(3)</sup>	9.2%	10.5%
Total return <sup>(4)</sup>	23.6%	0.7%
Net assets at end of period	\$ 299,346	\$ 246,308
Average debt outstanding	\$ 220,500	\$ 191,925
Average debt per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 12.52	\$ 11.87
Portfolio turnover ratio <sup>(3)</sup>	26.9%	16.6%

- (1) Weighted average per share data.
- (2) Represents the impact of calculating certain per share data based on weighted average shares outstanding during the period and certain per share data based on the shares outstanding as of a period end or transaction date.
- (3) Annualized for periods less than one year.
- (4) The total return for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 equals the change in the market value of the Company's common stock per share during the period plus dividends paid per share during the period, divided by the market value per share at the beginning of the period.

**Note 11. Subsequent Events**

On October 4, 2016, the Company exited its investment in Premium Franchise Brands, LLC and recognized a gain of approximately \$1,061 on its preferred equity investment.

SF-36

**Table of Contents**

**FIDUS INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

**(In thousands, except shares and per share data)**

On October 13, 2016, the Company restructured its subordinated note investment in Pinnergy, Ltd. As part of the restructuring, the Company converted \$3,000 of its subordinated note investment into an equity investment in Pinnergy, Ltd. and recognized a loss of approximately \$8,855 on its subordinated note investment. In addition, the Company made a \$3,000 investment in additional equity interests of Pinnergy, Ltd.

On October 25, 2016, the Company restructured its debt investment in K2 Industrial Services, Inc. As part of the restructuring, the Company received payment in full on its existing subordinated note and reinvested \$12,000 in new subordinated notes.

On November 1, 2016, the Board declared a regular quarterly dividend of \$0.39 per share payable on December 16, 2016 to stockholders of record as of December 2, 2016. In addition, on November 1, 2016, the Board declared a special dividend of \$0.04 per share payable on December 16, 2016 to stockholders of record as of December 2, 2016.

On November 3, 2016, the Company invested \$9,901 in senior secured notes and common equity of Palmetto Moon, LLC, a retailer of apparel, giftware, and accessories.

SF-37

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS**

**\$300,000,000**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Subscription Rights**

**Debt Securities**

**Warrants**

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, together or separately, up to \$300,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities, or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock, or debt securities, which we refer to collectively as the securities. We may sell our common stock through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

We may offer shares of common stock at a discount to net asset value per share in certain circumstances. On June 3, 2015, our common stockholders voted to allow us to sell or otherwise issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In addition, continuous sales of common stock below net asset value may have a negative impact on total returns and could have a negative impact on the market price of our shares of common stock. See Risk Factors on page 12 and Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value on page 96 of this prospectus for more information.

Our stockholders specified that the cumulative number of shares sold in each offering during the one-year period ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders may not exceed 25.0% of our outstanding common stock immediately prior to such sale. In addition, we cannot issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our board of directors determines that it would be in our and our stockholders' best interests to do so. Shares of closed-end investment companies such as us frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value. You should read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in our common stock.

**Table of Contents**

We provide customized debt and equity financing solutions to lower middle-market companies located throughout the United States. We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company, within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. Our investment objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns by generating both current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity related investments. Our strategy includes partnering with business owners, management teams and financial sponsors by providing customized financing for ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives.

**We generally invest in securities that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as high yield or junk, have speculative characteristics with respect to our capacity to pay interest and repay principal.**

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol FDUS. On April 22, 2016, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market was \$15.41 per share and our net asset value on December 31, 2015 was \$15.17 per share.

Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC serves as our investment advisor and as our administrator.

**Investing in our securities is speculative and involves numerous risks, and you could lose your entire investment if any of the risks occur. Among these risks is the risk associated with leverage and dilution. For more information regarding these risks, please see Risk Factors beginning on page 12.**

Please read this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any, before investing, and keep it for future reference. It concisely sets forth important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1603 Orrington Avenue, Suite 1005, Evanston, Illinois 60201, Attention: Investor Relations, by accessing our website at <http://www.fdus.com> or by calling us collect at (847) 859-3940. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into, and you should not consider that information to be part of, this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains such information.

**The Securities and Exchange Commission has not approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**The date of this prospectus is May 2, 2016**

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	9
<u>Risk Factors</u>	12
<u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	37
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	39
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	40
<u>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</u>	41
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	43
<u>Selected Quarterly Financial Data</u>	45
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	46
<u>Senior Securities</u>	61
<u>The Company</u>	62
<u>Portfolio Companies</u>	72
<u>Management</u>	76
<u>Management and Other Agreements</u>	86
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	92
<u>Control Persons and Principal Stockholders</u>	95
<u>Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value</u>	96
<u>Dividend Reinvestment Plan</u>	100
<u>Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</u>	101
<u>Description of Our Capital Stock</u>	110
<u>Description of Our Preferred Stock</u>	117
<u>Description of Our Subscription Rights</u>	118
<u>Description of Our Debt Securities</u>	120
<u>Description of Our Warrants</u>	135
<u>Regulation</u>	137
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	142
<u>Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar</u>	144
<u>Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</u>	144
<u>Legal Matters</u>	144
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	144
<u>Available Information</u>	144
<u>Privacy Notice</u>	145
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, using the shelf registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$300,000,000 worth of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities, or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. To the extent required by law, we will amend or supplement the

information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to such information subsequent to the date of the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement and prior to the completion of any offering pursuant to the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Please carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under Available Information and Risk Factors before you make an investment decision. During an offering, we will disclose material amendments to this prospectus through a post-effective amendment or prospectus supplement.



**Table of Contents**

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying supplement to this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement as if we had authorized it. This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement is accurate as of the dates on their covers.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read the entire prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully, including Risk Factors, Selected Consolidated Financial Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus.*

*Fidus Investment Corporation is a Maryland corporation, formed on February 14, 2011, for the purpose of acquiring 100.0% of the equity interests in Fidus Mezzanine Capital, L.P., or Fund I, and its general partner, Fidus Mezzanine Capital GP, LLC, or FMCGP, raising capital in its initial public offering, or IPO, which was completed in June 2011, and thereafter, operating as an externally managed business development company, or BDC, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. Fund I is licensed as a small business investment company, or SBIC, by the United States Small Business Administration, or SBA. Simultaneously with the consummation of our IPO, we acquired all of the equity interests in Fund I and its former general partner as described elsewhere in this prospectus supplement under Formation Transactions, whereby Fund I became our wholly-owned subsidiary. On March 29, 2013, we commenced operations of a second wholly-owned investment fund, Fidus Mezzanine Capital II, L.P., or Fund II, and on May 28, 2013, were granted a second license by the SBA to operate Fund II as an SBIC. Collectively, Fund I and Fund II are referred to as the Funds. Unless otherwise noted in this prospectus supplement the terms we, us, our, the Company, Fidus and FIC refer to Fund I, and its consolidated subsidiaries, prior to and to Fidus Investment Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries, including Fund I, for the periods after the IPO.*

*As used in this prospectus the term our investment advisor refers to Fidus Capital, LLC prior to the Formation Transactions and Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC after the Formation Transactions. The investment professionals of Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC were also the investment professionals of Fidus Capital, LLC.*

**Fidus Investment Corporation**

We provide customized debt and equity financing solutions to lower middle-market companies, which we define as U.S. based companies having revenues between \$10.0 million and \$150.0 million. Our investment objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns by generating both current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity related investments. Our investment strategy includes partnering with business owners, management teams and financial sponsors by providing customized financing for ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We seek to maintain a diversified portfolio of investments in order to help mitigate the potential effects of adverse economic events related to particular companies, regions or industries.

We invest in companies that possess some or all of the following attributes: predictable revenues; positive cash flows; defensible and/or leading market positions; diversified customer and supplier bases; and proven management teams with strong operating discipline. We target companies in the lower middle-market with annual earnings, before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA, between \$3.0 million and \$20.0 million; however, we may from time to time opportunistically make investments in larger or smaller companies. Our investments typically range between \$5.0 million and \$25.0 million per portfolio company.

As of December 31, 2015, we had debt and equity investments in 53 portfolio companies with an aggregate fair value of \$443.3 million. The weighted average yield on our debt investments as of December 31, 2015 was 13.3%. The weighted average yield was computed using the effective interest rates as of December 31, 2015, including accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding investments on non-accrual status, if any. There can

be no assurance that the weighted average yield will remain at its current level.

**Market Opportunity**

We believe that the limited amount of capital available to lower middle-market companies, coupled with the desire of these companies for flexible and partnership-oriented sources of capital, creates an attractive investment environment for us. From our perspective, lower middle-market companies have faced difficulty raising

## **Table of Contents**

debt capital in both the capital markets and private markets. As a result of the difficulties in the credit markets and fewer sources of capital for lower middle-market companies, we see opportunities for improved risk-adjusted returns. Furthermore, we believe with a large pool of uninvested private equity capital seeking debt capital to complete transactions and a substantial supply of refinancing opportunities, there is an opportunity to attain appealing risk-adjusted returns on debt and equity investments. See *The Company* in the accompanying prospectus for more information.

## **Business Strategy**

We intend to accomplish our goal of becoming the premier provider of capital to and value-added partner of lower middle-market companies by:

Leveraging the experience of our investment advisor;

Capitalizing on our strong transaction sourcing network;

Serving as a value-added partner with customized financing solutions;

Employing rigorous due diligence and underwriting processes focused on capital preservation;

Actively managing our portfolio; and

Benefiting from lower cost of capital through our SBIC subsidiaries.

## **Investment Criteria/Guidelines**

We use the following criteria and guidelines in evaluating investment opportunities and constructing our portfolio. However, not all of these criteria and guidelines have been, or will be, met in connection with each of our investments.

*Value Orientation / Positive Cash Flow.* Our investment advisor places a premium on analysis of business fundamentals from an investor's perspective and has a distinct value orientation. We focus on companies with proven business models in which we can invest at relatively low multiples of operating cash flow. We also typically invest in portfolio companies with a history of profitability and minimum trailing twelve month EBITDA of \$3.0 million. We do not invest in start-up companies, turn-around situations or companies that we believe have unproven business plans.

*Experienced Management Teams with Meaningful Equity Ownership.* We target portfolio companies that have management teams with significant experience and/or relevant industry experience coupled with meaningful equity ownership. We believe management teams with these attributes are more likely to manage the companies in a manner that protects our debt investment and enhances the value of our equity investment.

*Niche Market Leaders with Defensible Market Positions.* We seek to invest in portfolio companies that have developed defensible and/or leading positions within their respective markets or market niches and are well positioned to capitalize on growth opportunities. We favor companies that demonstrate significant competitive advantages, which we believe helps to protect their market position and profitability.

*Diversified Customer and Supplier Base.* We prefer to invest in portfolio companies that have a diversified customer and supplier base. Companies with a diversified customer and supplier base are generally better able to endure economic downturns, industry consolidation and shifting customer preferences.

*Significant Equity Value.* We believe the existence of significant underlying equity value provides important support to our debt investments. With respect to our debt investments, we look for portfolio companies where management/sponsors have provided significant equity funding and where we believe aggregate enterprise value significantly exceeds aggregate indebtedness, after consideration of our investment.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Viable Exit Strategy.* We invest in portfolio companies that we believe will provide steady cash flows to service our debt, ultimately repay our loans and provide working capital for their respective businesses. In addition, we seek to invest in portfolio companies whose business models and expected future cash flows offer attractive exit possibilities for our equity investments. We expect to exit our investments typically through one of three scenarios: (a) the sale of the portfolio company resulting in repayment of all outstanding debt and monetization of equity; (b) the recapitalization of the portfolio company through which our investments are replaced with debt or equity from a third party or parties; or (c) the repayment of the initial or remaining principal amount of our debt investment from cash flow generated by the portfolio company. In some investments, there may be scheduled amortization of some portion of our debt investment that would result in a partial exit of our investment prior to the maturity of the debt investment.

**About Our Advisor**

Our investment activities are managed by Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor, and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are not interested persons of Fidus as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, and who we refer to hereafter as the Independent Directors. Pursuant to the terms of the investment advisory and management agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, between us and our investment advisor, our investment advisor is responsible for determining the composition of our portfolio, including sourcing potential investments, conducting research and diligence on potential investments and equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and monitoring our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. Our investment advisor's investment professionals seek to capitalize on their significant deal origination and sourcing, underwriting, due diligence, investment structuring, execution, portfolio management and monitoring experience. These professionals have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment community, have gained extensive experience investing in assets that constitute our primary focus and have expertise in investing across all levels of the capital structure of lower middle-market companies. For information regarding the people who control our investment advisor and their affiliations with the Company, see **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions** Investment Advisory Agreement in the accompanying prospectus.

Our relationship with our investment advisor is governed by and dependent on the Investment Advisory Agreement and may be subject to conflicts of interest. We pay our investment advisor a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of the average value of our total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts). The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and equals 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding quarter, subject to a 2.0% preferred return, or hurdle, and a catch up feature. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year in an amount equal to 20.0% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each fiscal year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any capital gain incentive fees paid in prior years. We accrue, but do not pay, a capital gains incentive fee in connection with any unrealized capital appreciation, as appropriate. For more information about how we compensate our investment advisor and the related conflicts of interest, see **Management and Other Agreements** Investment Advisory Agreement and **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions** Conflicts of Interest in the accompanying prospectus.

Among other things, our board of directors is charged with protecting our interests by monitoring how our investment advisor addresses conflicts of interest associated with its management services and compensation. Our board of directors is not expected to review or approve each borrowing or incurrence of leverage. However, our board of directors periodically reviews our investment advisor's portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In addition, our board of directors at least annually reviews the services provided by and fees paid to our investment

advisor. In connection with these reviews, our board of directors, including a majority of our Independent Directors, considers whether the fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) that we pay to our investment advisor are fair and reasonable in relation to the services provided. Renewal of our Investment Advisory Agreement must be approved each year by our board of directors, including a majority of our Independent Directors.

With respect to the administrative agreement with our investment advisor, our board of directors reviews the methodology employed in determining how the expenses are allocated to us. Our board of directors assesses the reasonableness of such reimbursements for expenses allocated to us based on the breadth, depth and quality of such services as compared to the estimated cost to us of obtaining similar services from third-party service providers known to be available. In addition, our board of directors considers whether any third-party service provider would be capable of providing all such services at comparable cost and quality.

## **Table of Contents**

Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company that is registered as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. In addition, Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC serves as our administrator and provides us with office space, equipment and clerical, book-keeping and record-keeping services pursuant to an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement.

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Our investment activities are managed by our investment advisor and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are not interested persons of us, our investment advisor or its affiliates.

As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For example, while we are permitted to finance investments using leverage, which may include the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or notes and other borrowings, our ability to use leverage is limited in significant respects. See Regulation. Any decision on our part to use leverage will depend upon our assessment of the attractiveness of available investment opportunities in relation to the costs and perceived risks of such leverage. The use of leverage to finance investments creates certain risks and potential conflicts of interest. See Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Regulations governing our operations as a BDC affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital which may have a negative effect on our growth and Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure Because we borrow money and may in the future issue additional senior securities including preferred stock and debt securities, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.

We have elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. In order to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC, we must satisfy certain source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

## **Risk Factors**

The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our shares, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose part of or all of your investment in us. Investing in our securities involves other risks, including the following:

our dependence on key personnel of our investment advisor and our executive officers;

our ability to maintain or develop referral relationships;

our use of leverage;

the availability of additional capital on attractive terms or at all;

uncertain valuations of our portfolio investments;



competition for investment opportunities;

actual and potential conflicts of interests with our investment advisor;

other potential conflicts of interest;

SBA regulations affecting our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries;

changes in interest rates;

the impact of a protracted decline in liquidity of credit markets on our business and portfolio of investments;

our ability to maintain our status as a RIC and as a BDC;

the timing, form and amount of any distributions from our portfolio companies;

changes in laws or regulations applicable to us;

dilutions risks related to our ability to issue shares below our current net asset value;

## **Table of Contents**

possible resignation of our investment advisor;

the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

risks associated with investing in lower middle-market companies;

the ability of our investment advisor to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria; and

our ability to invest in qualifying assets.

See Risk Factors beginning on page 12 and the other information included in this prospectus, and any prospectus supplement, for additional discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

## **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 1603 Orrington Avenue, Suite 1005, Evanston, Illinois 60201, and our telephone number is (847) 859-3940. Our corporate website is located at <http://www.fidus.com>. Information on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus or any supplements to this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus or any supplements to this prospectus.

## **The Offering**

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$300,000,000 worth of our securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more prospectus supplements.

We may sell or otherwise issue shares of common stock at a discount to net asset value per share at prices approximating market value less selling expenses upon approval, in certain circumstances, of our board of directors, including a majority of our directors that are not interested persons of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act. On June 3, 2015, our stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ended on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. See Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value in this prospectus and in any accompanying prospectus supplement, if applicable. Sales or other issuances of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share.

Our stockholders did not specify a maximum discount below net asset value at which we are able to sell or otherwise issue our common stock; however, we do not intend to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our board of directors determines that it would be in our stockholders' best interest to do so. The level of net asset value dilution that could result from such an offering is not limited.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers by us or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will disclose the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities by us, the purchase price, and any fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See Plan of Distribution. We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

The Nasdaq Global Select Market Symbol

FDUS

Use of proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities to make investments in lower middle-market companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for working capital and general corporate purposes. See Use of Proceeds.

**Table of Contents**

Dividends and distributions

We pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Our distributions, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. Our ability to declare distributions depends on our earnings, our overall financial condition (including our liquidity position), qualification for or maintenance of our RIC status and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant from time to time.

When we make distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital, investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.

Dividend reinvestment plan

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders, which is an opt out dividend reinvestment plan. Under this plan, if we declare a cash distribution, our stockholders who have not opted out of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of shares of common stock generally are subject to the same U.S. federal income tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash; however, since their cash distributions will be reinvested, such stockholders will not receive cash with which to pay any applicable taxes on reinvested distributions. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

Taxation

We have elected to be treated as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders. To maintain our tax treatment as a RIC and the associated tax benefits, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our realized net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains, if any, in excess

of our net long-term capital losses. See Distributions  
and Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

**Table of Contents**

Effective trading at a discount

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. The risk that our shares may trade at a discount to our net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value. See Risk Factors.

Sales of common stock below net asset value

Generally, the offering price per share of our common stock, exclusive of any underwriting commissions or discounts, may not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders and approval of our board of directors, or (3) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit. On June 3, 2015, our common stockholders voted to allow us to sell or otherwise issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Sales or other issuances by us of our common stock at a discount from our net asset value pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering. See Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value in this prospectus and in the prospectus supplement, if applicable.

Leverage

We borrow funds to make additional investments. We use this practice, which is known as leverage, to attempt to increase returns to our stockholders, but it involves significant risks. See Risk Factors, Senior Securities and Regulation Senior Securities. With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. The amount of leverage that we employ at any particular time will depend on our Investment Advisor's investment committee's and our board of directors' assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. In addition, the maximum amount of leverage that three or more SBICs under common control can have outstanding is \$350.0 million.



**Table of Contents**

Available Information

We are required to file periodic reports, current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available on the SEC's Internet website at *www.sec.gov*. You can also inspect any materials we file with the SEC, without charge, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. We intend to provide much of the same information on our website at *www.fidus.com*. Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus or any prospectus supplement and should not be relied upon as such.



**Table of Contents****FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in this offering will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you, us, the Company or Fidus, or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in us.

<b>Stockholder transaction expenses:</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	(1)
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	(2)
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	(3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses paid by us (as a percentage of offering price)	(4)
<b>Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock)<sup>(5)</sup>:</b>	
Base management fee	3.1% (6)
Incentive fees payable under Investment Advisory Agreement	2.7% (7)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	3.9% (8)
Other expenses	1.6% (9)
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>11.3% (10)</b>

- (1) In the event that securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) In the event that we conduct an offering of any of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses because they will be ultimately borne by us.
- (3) The expenses of administering our dividend reinvestment plan are included in other expenses.
- (4) Total stockholder transaction expenses may include a sales load and will be disclosed in a future prospectus supplement, if any.
- (5) Net assets attributable to common stock equals average net assets as of December 31, 2015.
- (6) Our base management fee is 1.75% of the average value of our total assets (other than cash and cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts). This item represents actual base management fees incurred for the year ended December 31, 2015. We may from time to time decide it is appropriate to change the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement. Under the 1940 Act, any material change to our Investment Advisory Agreement must be submitted to stockholders for approval. The 3.1% reflected in the table is calculated on our net assets (rather than our total assets). See Management and Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement.
- (7) This item represents actual fees incurred on pre-incentive fee net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, there was no capital gains incentive fee payable. The incentive fee consists of two parts:

The first, payable quarterly in arrears, equals 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets, (including interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash), subject to a 2.0% quarterly (8.0% annualized) hurdle rate and a catch-up provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. Under this provision, in any calendar quarter, our investment advisor receives no incentive fee until our pre-incentive fee net investment income equals the hurdle rate of 2.0% but then receives, as a catch-up, 100.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.5%. The effect of this provision is that, if pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter, our investment advisor will receive 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply.

**Table of Contents**

The second part, payable annually in arrears, equals 20.0% of our realized capital gains net of realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of the fiscal year (or upon the termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. We accrue, but do not pay, a capital gains incentive fee in connection with any net unrealized capital appreciation, as appropriate. For the year ended December 31, 2015, we reversed \$0.1 million in previously accrued capital gains incentive fees in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

See Management and Other Agreements Investment Advisory Agreement.

- (8) As of December 31, 2015, we had outstanding SBA debentures of \$213.5 million, and unfunded commitments from the SBA to purchase up to an additional of \$11.5 million SBA debentures, as well as \$15.5 million in outstanding borrowings under the Credit Facility, which has total commitment of \$50.0 million. Interest payments on borrowed funds is based on estimated annual interest and fee expenses on outstanding SBA debentures and borrowings under the Credit Facility as of December 31, 2015 with a weighted average interest rate of 4.0%. We have estimated the annual interest expense on borrowed funds and caution you that our actual interest expense will depend on prevailing interest rates and our rate of borrowing, which may be substantially higher than the estimate provided in this table.
- (9) Other expenses represent our estimated annual operating expenses, as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares estimated for the current year, including professional fees, directors fees, insurance costs, expenses of our dividend reinvestment plan and payments under the Administration Agreement based on our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator. See Management and Other Agreements Administration Agreement. Other expenses exclude interest payments on borrowed funds, and if we issue debt securities or preferred stock, interest payments on debt securities and distributions with respect to preferred stock. We currently do not have any class of securities outstanding other than common stock. Other expenses are based on actual other expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015.
- (10) Total annual expenses as a percentage of consolidated net assets attributable to common stock are higher than the total annual expenses percentage would be for a company that is not leveraged. We borrow money to leverage our net assets and increase our total assets. The SEC requires that the total annual expenses percentage be calculated as a percentage of net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period), rather than the total assets, including assets that have been purchased with borrowed amounts. If the total annual expenses percentage were calculated instead as a percentage of average consolidated total assets, our total annual expenses would be 6.1% of average consolidated total assets.

**Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in us. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage, that none of our assets are cash or cash equivalents and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. Transaction expenses are not included in the following example.

	1 year	3 years	5 years	10 years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$ 116	\$ 325	\$ 508	\$ 869

You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return resulting entirely from net realized capital gains (all of which is subject to our incentive fee on capital gains)

\$ 123      \$ 343      \$ 532      \$ 895

The foregoing table is to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the example. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses, and returns to our investors, would be higher. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all distributions at net asset value, if our board of directors authorizes and we declare a cash

**Table of Contents**

dividend, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan who have not otherwise elected to receive cash will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the valuation date for the distribution. See [Dividend Reinvestment Plan](#) for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

**This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown.**

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, or any prospectus supplement. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

**Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure**

*We are dependent upon our investment advisor's managing members and our executive officers for our future success. If our investment advisor was to lose any of its managing members or we lose any of our executive officers, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed.*

We depend on the investment expertise, skill and network of business contacts of the managing members of our investment advisor, who evaluate, negotiate, structure, execute and monitor our investments. Our future success will depend to a significant extent on the continued service and coordination of the investment professionals of our investment advisor and executive officers. Certain investment professionals and executives may not devote all of their business time to our operations and may have other demands on their time as a result of other activities. The departure of any of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective.

*Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with financial institutions, sponsors and investment professionals. Any inability of our investment advisor to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.*

We depend upon the investment professionals of our investment advisor to maintain their relationships with financial institutions, sponsors and investment professionals, and we intend to rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If the investment professionals of our investment advisor fail to maintain such relationships, or to develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom the investment professionals of our investment advisor have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, we can offer no assurance that these relationships will generate investment opportunities for us in the future.

*Our financial condition and results of operation depends on our ability to manage our business effectively.*

Our ability to achieve our investment objective and grow depends on our ability to manage our business and deploy our capital effectively. This depends, in turn, on our investment advisor's ability to identify, evaluate and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria. The achievement of our investment objectives on a cost-effective basis depends upon our investment advisor's execution of our investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and, to a lesser extent, our access to financing on acceptable terms. Our investment advisor has substantial responsibilities under the Investment Advisory Agreement. In addition, our investment advisor's investment professionals may be called upon to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. These activities may distract them or slow our rate of investment. Any failure to manage our business and our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may suffer credit losses and our investments could be rated below investment grade.***

Private debt in the form of mezzanine, senior secured or unitranche loans to corporate and asset-based borrowers is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk of credit loss, and therefore an investment in our shares of common stock may not be suitable for someone with a low tolerance for risk. These risks are likely to increase during an economic recession.

**Table of Contents**

In addition, investments in our portfolio are typically not rated by any rating agency. We believe that if such investments were rated, the vast majority would be rated below investment grade (which is sometime referred to as junk ) due to speculative characteristics of the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. Our investments may result in an amount of risk, volatility or potential loss of principal that is greater than that of alternative investments.

*Because we borrow money and may in the future issue additional senior securities, including preferred stock and debt securities, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.*

Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in us. The Funds borrow from and issue debt securities to the SBA, and we may borrow from banks and other lenders in the future. The SBA has fixed dollar claims on the Funds' assets that are superior to the claims of our stockholders. We may also borrow from banks and other lenders or issue additional senior securities including preferred stock and debt securities in the future. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more sharply than it would have had we not used leverage. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our income in excess of interest payable on the borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage, while any decrease in our income would cause net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to make distributions to our stockholders. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique.

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives may depend in part on our ability to achieve additional leverage on favorable terms by borrowing from the SBA, banks or other lenders, and there can be no assurance that such additional leverage can in fact be achieved.

As a BDC, we are generally required to meet a coverage ratio at least equal to 200.0% of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (other than the Funds' SBA leverage under the terms of SEC exemptive relief) and any preferred stock we may issue in the future. If this ratio declines below 200.0%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions to our stockholders.

The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

**Assumed Return on Our Portfolio****(Net of Expenses)**

	<b>(10.0)%</b>	<b>(5.0)%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>10.0%</b>
Corresponding return to common stockholder (1)	(23.3)%	(13.5)%	(3.7)%	6.1%	16.0%

(1)



Edgar Filing: FIDUS INVESTMENT Corp - Form 497

Assumes \$485.5 million in total assets, \$213.5 million in outstanding SBA debentures, \$15.5 million in borrowings under the Credit Facility, and \$247.4 million in net assets as of December 31, 2015 and an average cost of funds of 4.0%.

**Table of Contents**

***Funding a portion of our investments with preferred stock would magnify the potential for gain or loss and the risks of investing in us in the same way as our other borrowings.***

Preferred stock, which is another form of leverage, has the same risks to our common stockholders as borrowings because the distributions with respect to any preferred stock must be cumulative. Payment of such distributions and repayment of the liquidation preference of such preferred stock must take preference over any distributions or other payments to our common stockholders, and preferred stockholders are not subject to any of our expenses or losses and are not entitled to participate in any income or appreciation in excess of their stated preference.

***Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.***

As a BDC, under the 1940 Act generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200.0% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50.0% of the value of our assets). Legislation introduced to the U.S. House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that BDCs may incur by modifying the minimum asset coverage ratio from 200.0% to 150.0%. If such legislation were to pass, we would be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

In addition, in December 2015, the 2016 omnibus spending bill approved by Congress and signed into law by the President increased the amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures that affiliated SBIC funds can have outstanding from \$225.0 million to \$350.0 million, subject to SBA approval. This new legislation may allow us to issue additional SBIC debentures above the \$213.5 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures we had outstanding as of December 31, 2015. If we incur this additional indebtedness in the future, your risk of an investment in our securities may increase.

***Many of our portfolio investments are recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors, and, as a result, there is uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments and the valuation process for certain of our portfolio holdings creates a conflict of interest.***

Many of our portfolio investments take the form of debt and equity securities that are not publicly-traded. The debt and equity securities in which we invest for which market quotations are not readily available are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments:

a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to comparable publicly-traded securities;

the enterprise value of a portfolio company;

the nature and realizable value of any collateral;

the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow;

the markets in which the portfolio company does business; and

changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors.

The fair value of each investment in our portfolio is determined quarterly by our board of directors. Any changes in fair value of portfolio securities from the prior period are recorded in our consolidated statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

In connection with that determination, investment professionals from our investment advisor prepare portfolio company valuations based upon the most recent portfolio company financial statements available and projected financial results of each portfolio company. In addition, certain members of our board of directors have a pecuniary interest in our investment advisor. The participation of our investment advisor's investment professionals in our valuation process, and the pecuniary interest in our investment advisor by certain members of our board of directors, may result in a conflict of interest as the management fees that we pay our investment advisor are based on our gross assets less cash.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material. Declines in prices and liquidity in the corporate debt markets may also result in significant net unrealized depreciation in our debt portfolio. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such investments.

---

**Table of Contents**

***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses.***

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make. We compete with public and private funds, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity and hedge funds. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, we believe some of our competitors may have access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments. These characteristics could allow our competitors to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and offer better pricing and more flexible structuring than we offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may experience a decrease in net investment income or an increase in risk of capital loss. A significant part of our competitive advantage stems from the fact that the lower middle-market is underserved by traditional commercial and investment banks, and generally has less access to capital. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors in this target market could force us to accept less attractive investment terms.

Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC or the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements we must satisfy to maintain our RIC status. The competitive pressures we face may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. As a result of this existing and potentially increasing competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we may not be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective.

***Our management and incentive fee structure may create incentives for our investment advisor that are not fully aligned with the interests of our stockholders and may encourage our investment advisor to make speculative investments.***

The management and incentive fees paid to our investment advisor are based on our total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed amounts), and our investor advisor may therefore benefit when we incur debt or use leverage. This fee structure may encourage our investment advisor to cause us to borrow money to finance additional investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of borrowed money may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor our stockholders. Our board of directors is charged with protecting our interests by monitoring how our investment advisor addresses these and other conflicts of interests. Our board of directors is not expected to review or approve each borrowing or incurrence of leverage. However, our board of directors, periodically reviews our investment advisor's portfolio management decisions and portfolio performance. In addition, our board of directors at least annually reviews the services provided by and fees paid to our investment advisor. In connection with these reviews, our board of directors, including a majority of our Independent Directors, considers whether the fees and expenses (including those related to leverage) that we pay to our investment advisor are fair and reasonable in relation to the services provided and must approve renewal of our Advisory Agreement.

The part of the incentive fee payable to our investment advisor that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that includes interest income that has been accrued but not yet received in cash. This fee structure may encourage our investment advisor to favor debt financings that provide for deferred interest, rather than current cash payments of interest. Our investment advisor may have an incentive to invest in deferred interest securities in circumstances where it would not have done so but for the opportunity to continue to earn the incentive fee even when the issuers of the deferred interest securities would not be able to make actual cash payments to us on such securities. This risk could be increased because our investment advisor is not obligated to reimburse us for any incentive fees

received even if we subsequently incur losses or never receive in cash the deferred interest that was previously accrued.

---

**Table of Contents**

The incentive fee is based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike the portion of the incentive fee based on income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. As a result, our investment advisor may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

***We may be obligated to pay our investment advisor incentive compensation even if we incur a loss and may pay more than 20.0% of our net capital gains because we cannot recover payments made in previous years.***

Our investment advisor will be entitled to incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to a percentage of the excess of our pre-incentive fee net investment income for that quarter above a threshold return for that quarter. Our pre-incentive fee net investment income for incentive compensation purposes excludes realized and unrealized capital losses that we may incur in the fiscal quarter, even if such capital losses result in a net loss on our consolidated statement of operations for that quarter. Thus, we may be required to pay our investment advisor incentive compensation for a fiscal quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter. Further, if we pay an incentive fee of 20.0% of our realized capital gains (net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis) and thereafter experience additional realized capital losses or unrealized capital depreciation, we will not be able to recover any portion of the incentive fee previously paid.

***We may have potential conflicts of interest related to obligations that our investment advisor may have to other clients.***

Currently the Company, the Funds and Fidus Credit Opportunities LLC are the only investment vehicles managed by our investment advisor. The Investment Advisory Agreement does not limit our investment advisor's ability to act as an investment advisor to other funds, including other BDCs, or other investment advisory clients. To the extent our investment advisor acts as an investment advisor to other funds or clients, including Fidus Credit Opportunities LLC, we may have conflicts of interest with our investment advisor or its other clients that elect to invest in similar types of securities as those in which we invest. Members of our investment advisor's investment committee serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do, or of investment funds or other investment vehicles managed by our investment advisor. In serving in these multiple capacities, they may have obligations to other clients or investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which may not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. Our investment advisor will seek to allocate investment opportunities among eligible accounts in a manner that is fair and equitable over time and consistent with an allocation policy approved by our board of directors.

To the extent our investment adviser forms affiliates, including Fidus Credit Opportunities LLC, we may co-invest on a concurrent basis with such affiliates, subject to compliance with applicable regulations and regulatory guidance and our allocation procedures. While we may co-invest with investment entities managed by our investment advisor or its affiliates, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the 1940 Act imposes significant limits on co-investment. As a result, we, Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC, the Funds, and Fidus Credit Opportunities, LLC have applied for exemptive relief from the SEC under the 1940 Act, which, if granted, would allow additional latitude to co-invest. However, there is no assurance when, or even if, we will obtain such relief. In the event the SEC does not grant us relief, we will be limited in our ability to invest in certain portfolio companies in which Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC or any of its respective affiliates are investing or are invested. Even if we are able to obtain exemptive relief, we will be unable to participate in certain transactions originated by Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC or its respective affiliates prior to receipt of such relief.

***Our investment advisor or its investment committee may, from time to time, possess material non-public information, limiting our investment discretion.***

The investment professionals of our investment advisor may serve as directors of, or in a similar capacity with, companies in which we invest, the securities of which are purchased or sold on our behalf. In the event that material non-public information is obtained with respect to such companies, or we become subject to trading restrictions under the internal trading policies of those companies or as a result of applicable law or regulations, we could be prohibited for a period of time from purchasing or selling the securities of such companies, and this prohibition may have an adverse effect on us.

---

**Table of Contents*****We may have conflicts related to other arrangements with our investment advisor.***

We entered into a license agreement with Fidus Partners, LLC under which Fidus Partners, LLC granted us a non-exclusive (provided that there is not a change in control of Fidus Partners, LLC), royalty-free license to use the name Fidus. Some of the members of our investment advisor's investment committee and the senior origination professionals of our investment advisor are members of Fidus Partners, LLC. See Management and Other Agreements License Agreement. In addition, we rent office space from our investment advisor and pay to our investment advisor our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, such as our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer. This creates conflicts of interest that our board of directors must monitor.

***The Funds are licensed by the SBA, and, therefore, are subject to SBA regulations.***

The Funds are licensed to operate as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.5 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on either the number of employees or the gross sales of the business. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in certain prohibited industries. Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA staff to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. Compliance with these SBA requirements may cause the Funds to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under the SBA regulations, and may cause the Funds to make investments they otherwise would not make in order to remain in compliance with these regulations.

Failure to comply with the SBA regulations could result in the loss of the SBIC licenses and the resulting inability to participate in the SBA debenture program. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. Current SBA regulations provide the SBA with certain rights and remedies if an SBIC violates their terms. A key regulatory metric for SBA is the extent of Capital Impairment, which is the extent of realized (and, in certain circumstances, net unrealized) losses compared with the SBIC's private capital commitments. Interest payments, management fees, organization and other expenses are included in determining realized losses. SBA regulations preclude the full amount of unrealized appreciation from portfolio companies from being considered when calculating Capital Impairment in certain circumstances. Remedies for regulatory violations are graduated in severity depending on the seriousness of Capital Impairment or other regulatory violations. For minor regulatory infractions, the SBA issues a warning. For more serious infractions, the use of SBA debentures may be limited or prohibited, outstanding debentures can be declared to be immediately due and payable, restrictions on distributions and making new investments may be imposed and management fees may be required to be reduced. In severe cases, the SBA may require the removal of a general partner of an SBIC or its officers, directors, managers or partners, or the SBA may obtain appointment of a receiver for the SBIC.

***SBA regulations limit the amount of SBA-guaranteed debt that may be borrowed by an SBIC.***



The SBA regulations currently limit the amount that is available to be borrowed by any SBIC and guaranteed by the SBA to 300.0% of an SBIC's regulatory capital or \$150.0 million, whichever is less. For three or more SBICs under common control, the maximum amount of outstanding SBA debentures cannot exceed \$350.0 million. If the Funds borrow the maximum amount from the SBA and thereafter require additional capital, our cost of capital may increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

---

**Table of Contents**

Moreover, the Funds' current status as SBICs does not automatically assure that they will continue to receive funding through the SBA debenture program. Receipt of SBA debenture funding is dependent upon the Funds' continuing compliance with SBA regulations and policies and there being funding available. The amount of SBA debenture funding available to SBICs is dependent upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient SBA debenture funding available at the times desired by the Funds.

The debentures issued by the Funds and guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years and bear interest semi-annually at fixed rates. The Funds will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required debt payments on such debentures. If the Funds are unable to generate such cash flow, the SBA, as guarantor of the debentures, will have a superior claim to our assets over our stockholders in the event the Funds liquidate or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by the Funds.

***The Funds, as SBICs, are limited in their ability to make distributions to us, which could result in us being unable to meet the minimum distribution requirements to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC.***

In order to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC, we are required to distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis 90.0% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses. For this purpose, our taxable income will include the income of the Funds (and any other entities that are disregarded as separate from us for U.S. federal income tax purposes). The Funds' ability to make distributions to us may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. As a result, in order to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC, we may be required to make distributions attributable to the Funds' income without receiving any corresponding cash distributions with respect to such income. We can make no assurances that the Funds will be able to make, or not be limited in making, distributions to us. If we are unable to satisfy the annual distribution requirements, we may fail to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC, which would result in the imposition of corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on our entire taxable income without regard to any distributions made by us. See We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to maintain our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

***Changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.***

Most of our debt investments bear interest at fixed rates and the value of these investments could be negatively affected by increases in market interest rates. In addition, to the extent that we borrow additional funds to make investments, an increase in interest rates would make it more expensive for us to use debt to finance our investments. As a result, a significant increase in market interest rates could both reduce the value of our portfolio investments and increase our cost of capital, which would reduce our net investment income. Conversely, a decrease in interest rates may have an adverse impact on our returns by requiring us to seek lower yields on our debt investments and by increasing the risk that our portfolio companies will prepay the debt investments, resulting in the need to redeploy capital at potentially lower rates.

You should also be aware that a rise in market interest rates typically leads to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates may result in an increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to our investment advisor.

***Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability and we cannot predict when these conditions will occur. Such market conditions could materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The U.S. and global capital markets experienced extreme volatility and disruption during the economic downturn that began in mid-2007, and the U.S. economy was in a recession for several consecutive calendar quarters during the same period. In 2010, a financial crisis emerged in Europe, triggered by high budget deficits and rising direct and contingent sovereign debt, which created concerns about the ability of certain nations to continue to service their sovereign debt obligations. Risks resulting from such debt crisis and any future debt crisis in Europe or any similar crisis elsewhere could have a detrimental impact on the global economic recovery, sovereign and non-sovereign debt in certain countries and the financial condition of financial institutions generally. In July and August 2015, Greece reached agreements with its creditors for bailouts that provide aid in exchange for certain austerity measures. These and similar austerity measures may adversely affect world economic conditions and have an

---

**Table of Contents**

adverse impact on our business and that of our portfolio companies. In the second quarter of 2015, stock prices in China experienced a significant drop, resulting primarily from continued sell-off of shares trading in Chinese markets. In August 2015, Chinese authorities sharply devalued China's currency. These market and economic disruptions adversely affected, and these and other similar market and economic disruptions may in the future affect, the U.S. capital markets, which could adversely affect our business and that of our portfolio companies. These market disruptions materially and adversely affected, and may in the future affect, the broader financial and credit markets and has reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and to financial firms, in particular. At various times, these disruptions resulted in, and may in the future result, a lack of liquidity in parts of the debt capital markets, significant write-offs in the financial services sector and the repricing of credit risk. These conditions may reoccur for a prolonged period of time again or materially worsen in the future, including as a result of further downgrades to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating or the perceived credit worthiness of the United States or other large global economies. Unfavorable economic conditions, including future recessions, also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. We may in the future have difficulty accessing debt and equity capital on attractive terms, or at all, and a severe disruption and instability in the global financial markets or deteriorations in credit and financing conditions may cause us to reduce the volume of loans we originate and/or fund, adversely affect the value of our portfolio investments or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results.***

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, including our ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable on the debt securities we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

***We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to maintain qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.***

We have elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code; however, no assurance can be given that we will be able to maintain our RIC tax treatment. To avoid the imposition of U.S. federal income taxes on income and gains distributed to our stockholders, we must meet certain requirements, including source-of-income, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. The source-of-income requirement will be satisfied if we derive at least 90.0% of our gross income for each year from dividends, interest, gains from sale of securities or similar sources. To maintain our status as a RIC, we must also meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each calendar quarter. Failure to meet these requirements may result in our losing our RIC status or our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC status. Because most of our investments will be in private or thinly traded public companies, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and may result in substantial losses. The annual distribution requirement applicable to RICs will be satisfied if we distribute at least 90.0% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. In addition, we will be subject to a 4.0% nondeductible federal excise tax to the extent that we do not satisfy certain additional minimum distribution requirements on a calendar-year basis. We will be subject, to the extent we use debt financing, to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making annual distributions necessary to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC and, thus, may be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax on our entire taxable income without regard to any distributions made by us. If we fail to

maintain our status as a RIC for any reason and become subject to U.S. corporate income tax, the resulting tax liability could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distributions to stockholders and the amount of our distributions and the amount of funds available for new investments. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our stockholders.

---

**Table of Contents**

***We may not be able to pay you distributions, our distributions may not grow over time, a portion of distributions paid to you may be a return of capital, and investors in our debt securities may not receive all of the interest income to which they are entitled.***

We intend to pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay distributions might be harmed by, among other things, the risk factors described in this prospectus. In addition, the inability to satisfy the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC could, in the future, limit our ability to pay distributions. All distributions will be paid at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our RIC tax treatment, compliance with applicable BDC regulations, SBA regulations, state corporate laws affecting the distribution of corporate assets and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will pay distributions to our stockholders in the future.

If we issue debt securities in the future, the above-referenced restrictions on distributions may also inhibit our ability to make required interest payments to holders of any such debt securities, which may cause a default under the terms of our then-existing debt agreements. Such a default could materially increase our cost of raising capital, as well as cause us to incur penalties under the terms of our then-existing debt agreements.

When we make quarterly distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current and accumulated earnings and profits, recognized capital gain or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital, investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

***We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before, or without, receiving cash representing such income.***

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we are required to include in our income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as original issue discount, which may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the making of a loan or in other circumstances, and contracted payment-in-kind interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term. Such original issue discount, or increases in loan balances as a result of contracted payment-in-kind arrangements, will be included in our income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in our income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

Since in certain cases we may be required to recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the requirement to distribute on an annual basis at least 90.0% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC. In such a case, we may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities to satisfy the annual distribution requirements. In such circumstances, if we are unable to obtain such cash from other sources, we may fail to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC and thus be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax. See We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to maintain our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

If a portfolio company defaults on a loan that is structured to provide accrued interest, it is possible that accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible. Our investment advisor will not be under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued income that we never receive as a result of a default by an entity on the obligation that resulted in the accrual of such

income. That part of the incentive fee payable by us that relates to our net investment income will be computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, such as market discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest, preferred stock with payment-in-kind dividends and zero coupon securities.

**Table of Contents**

***You may have a current tax liability on distributions you elect to reinvest in our common stock but would not receive cash to pay such tax liability.***

If you participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, you will be deemed to have received, and for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be taxed on, the amount reinvested in our common stock to the extent the amount reinvested was not a tax-free return of capital. As a result, unless you are a tax-exempt entity, you may have to use funds from other sources to pay your tax liability on the value of our common stock received as a result of the distribution.

***Because we expect to distribute substantially all of our net investment income and net realized capital gains to our stockholders, we will need additional capital to finance our growth, and such capital may not be available on favorable terms or at all.***

We have elected to be taxed for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. If we continue to meet certain requirements, including source-of-income, asset diversification and distribution requirements, and if we continue to be regulated as a BDC, we will continue to qualify to be taxed as a RIC and therefore will not have to pay U.S. federal corporate income tax on income that we timely distribute to our stockholders, allowing us to substantially reduce or eliminate our corporate-level income tax liability. As a BDC, we are generally required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings (other than SBA leverage) and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200.0% at the time we issue any debt or preferred stock. This requirement limits the amount of our leverage. Because we will continue to need capital to grow our investment portfolio, this limitation may prevent us from incurring debt or issuing preferred stock and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

While we expect to be able to borrow and to issue additional debt and equity securities, we cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities, and our net asset value could decline. In addition, as a BDC, we generally are not permitted to issue equity securities priced below net asset value without stockholder approval. At our Annual Stockholders Meeting on June 3, 2015, our stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. The maximum number of shares issuable below net asset value pursuant to the authority granted by our stockholders that could result in such dilution is limited to 25.0% of FIC's then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale. We do not intend to issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our board of directors determines that it would be in our stockholders' best interests to do so. The level of net asset value dilution that could result from such an offering is not limited.

*Illustration: Examples of Dilutive Effect of the Issuance of Shares Below Net Asset Value.* The following table illustrates the level of net asset value dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in three different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from net asset value per share, although it is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

Assume that Company XYZ has 1,000,000 common shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. The current net asset value and net asset value per share are thus \$10,000,000 and \$10.00, respectively. The table illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 50,000 shares (5.0% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commission (a 5.0% discount from net asset value), (2) an offering of 100,000 shares (10.0% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10.0% discount from net asset value) and (3) an offering of 200,000 shares



(20.0% of the outstanding shares) at \$8.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20.0% discount from net asset value). The acronym NAV stands for net asset value.

**Table of Contents**

In any offering of common stock, we will present the actual dilution to stockholders in tabular form in the prospectus supplement specific to that offering.

Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5.0% Offering At 5.0% Discount		Example 2 10.0% Offering At 10.0% Discount		Example 3 20.0% Offering At 20.0% Discount		Example 4 25% Offering At 25% Discount		Exam 25% O At 100%
	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale
	\$ 10.00		\$ 9.47		\$ 8.42		\$ 7.89		\$
	\$ 9.50		\$ 9.00		\$ 8.00		\$ 7.50		\$
1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00%	1,100,000	10.00%	1,200,000	20.00%	1,250,000	25.00%	1,250,000
\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.24)%	\$ 9.91	(0.91)%	\$ 9.67	(3.33)%	\$ 9.50	(5.00)%	\$ 8.00
10,000	10,000		10,000		10,000		10,000		10,000
1.0%	0.95	(4.76)%	0.91%	(9.09)%	0.83%	(16.67)%	0.80%	(20.00)%	0.80
\$ 100,000	\$ 99,762	(0.24)%	\$ 99,091	(0.91)%	\$ 96,667	(3.33)%	\$ 95,000	(5.00)%	\$ 80,000
\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000		\$ 100,000
	\$ (238)		\$ (909)		\$ (3,333)		\$ (5,000)		\$ (20,000)

	\$	9.98		\$	9.91		\$	9.67		\$	9.50		\$	8.00
--	----	------	--	----	------	--	----	------	--	----	------	--	----	------

\$	10.00	\$	10.00	\$	10.00	\$	10.00	\$	10.00	\$	10.00
----	-------	----	-------	----	-------	----	-------	----	-------	----	-------

	\$	(0.02)		\$	(0.09)		\$	(0.33)		\$	(0.50)		\$	(2.00)
--	----	--------	--	----	--------	--	----	--------	--	----	--------	--	----	--------

(0.24)%

(0.91)%

(3.33)%

(5.00)%

***Our board of directors may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.***

Our board of directors has the authority, except as otherwise provided by the 1940 Act, to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. Under Maryland law, we also cannot be dissolved without prior stockholder approval except by judicial action. In addition, upon approval of a majority of our stockholders, we may elect to withdraw our status as a BDC. If we, or Fund I, decide to withdraw our election, or if we otherwise fail to maintain our qualification, as a BDC, we may be subject to the substantially greater regulation under the 1940 Act as a closed-end investment company. Compliance with such regulations would significantly decrease our operating flexibility, and could significantly increase our costs of doing business. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results or the value of our common stock. Nevertheless, any such changes could adversely affect our business and impair our ability to make distributions.

***Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a BDC would reduce our operating flexibility.***

If we, or Fund I, fail to maintain our status as a BDC, we might be regulated as a closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would subject us to substantially more onerous regulatory restrictions under the 1940 Act and correspondingly decrease our operating flexibility.

***Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital which may have a negative effect on our growth.***

Our business will require capital to operate and grow. We may acquire such additional capital from the following sources:

*Senior Securities.* Currently we, through the Funds, issue debt securities guaranteed by the SBA and have access to funds under a revolving credit facility. In the future, we may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow

money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities. As a result of issuing senior securities, we will be exposed to additional risks, including, but not limited to, the following:

Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue senior securities only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200.0% after each issuance of senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If

**Table of Contents**

that happens, we may sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our debt at a time when such sales and/or repayments may be disadvantageous. Further, we will not be permitted to declare or make any distribution to stockholders or repurchase shares until such time as we satisfy this test.

Any amounts that we use to service our debt or make payments on preferred stock will not be available for distributions to our common stockholders.

It is likely that any senior securities or other indebtedness we issue will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. Additionally, some of these securities or other indebtedness may be rated by rating agencies, and in obtaining a rating for such securities and other indebtedness, we may be required to abide by operating and investment guidelines that further restrict operating and financial flexibility.

We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities and other indebtedness.

Preferred stock or any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock, including separate voting rights and could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control to the detriment of the holders of our common stock.

*Additional Common Stock.* Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. At our Annual Stockholders Meeting on June 3, 2015, our stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. The maximum number of shares issuable below net asset value pursuant to the authority granted by our stockholders that could result in such dilution is limited to 25.0% of FIC's then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale. We do not intend to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our board of directors determines that it would be in our stockholders' best interests to do so. The level of net asset value dilution that could result from such an offering is not limited. In any such case, however, the price at which our common stock is to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our board of directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount). We may also make rights offerings to our stockholders at prices per share less than the net asset value per share, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act and the regulations and staff interpretations thereunder. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time would decrease, and they may experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

*Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.*

We are subject to regulation at the local, state and federal level. New legislation may be enacted or new interpretations, rulings or regulations could be adopted, including those governing the types of investments we are permitted to make, any of which could harm us and our stockholders, potentially with retroactive effect. In addition, any change to the SBA's current debenture program could have a significant impact on our ability to obtain low-cost leverage and, therefore, our competitive advantage over other funds.

Additionally, any changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations related to permitted investments may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to meet our investment objectives. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth in this report and may shift our investment focus from the areas of expertise of our investment advisor to other types of investments in which our investment advisor may have little or no expertise or experience. Any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

---

**Table of Contents*****The impact of financial reform legislation on us remains uncertain.***

In light of the global financial crisis and resulting conditions in the U.S. and global financial markets and the U.S. and global economy, legislators, the presidential administration and regulators increased their focus on the regulation of the financial services industry. In July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd-Frank Act ) was enacted, instituting a wide range of reforms that impact all financial institutions. Many of the requirements called for in the Dodd-Frank Act are subject to implementation regulations, some of which will continue to be implemented over the course of the next several years. Given the continuing uncertainty associated with the manner in which the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act will be implemented by the various regulatory agencies, the full impact new regulatory requirements will have on our business, results of operations or financial condition remains unclear. The changes resulting from the Dodd-Frank Act have, and may continue to, require us to invest significant management attention and resources to evaluate and make necessary changes in order to comply with new statutory and regulatory requirements. Failure to comply with any such laws, regulations or principles, or changes thereto, may negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. While we cannot predict what effect the on-going changes in the laws or regulations implemented as a result of the Dodd-Frank Act, or the interpretations of such changes may have on us, these changes could be materially adverse to us and our stockholders.

***Our ability to enter into and exit investment transactions with our affiliates will be restricted.***

Except in those instances where we have received prior exemptive relief from the SEC, we will be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our Independent Directors. We, our investment advisor, the Funds, and Fidus Credit Opportunities, LLC have applied for exemptive relief from the SEC under the 1940 Act, which, if granted, will permit us to co-invest with other funds managed by our investment advisor or its affiliates in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. There can be no assurance that any such exemptive order will be obtained. In addition, any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5.0% or more of our outstanding voting securities is deemed our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such affiliate, absent the prior approval of our Independent Directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits joint transactions with an affiliate, which could include investments in the same portfolio company (whether at the same or different times), without prior approval of our Independent Directors. If a person acquires more than 25.0% of our voting securities, we will be prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such person, or entering into joint transactions with such person, absent the prior approval of the SEC. These restrictions could limit or prohibit us from making certain attractive investments that we might otherwise make absent such restrictions.

***Our investment advisor can resign on 60 days notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.***

Our investment advisor has the right, under the Investment Advisory Agreement, to resign at any time upon not less than 60 days written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If our investment advisor resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment advisor or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, investment activities are likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by our investment advisor and its affiliates. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and

their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.



**Table of Contents**

***Our investment advisor can resign from its role as our administrator under the Administration Agreement, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.***

Our investment advisor also has the right to resign under the Administration Agreement, whether we have found a replacement or not. If our investment advisor resigns as our administrator, we may not be able to find a new administrator or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, administrative activities are likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a service provider or individuals with the expertise possessed by our investment advisor. Even if we are able to retain a comparable service provider or individuals to perform such services, whether internal or external, their integration into our business and lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

***Efforts to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act will involve significant expenditures, and non-compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may adversely affect us and the market price of our common stock.***

As a publicly-traded company, we incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act, as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other rules implemented by the SEC.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that public companies evaluate and report on their systems of internal control over financial reporting. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm must report on management's evaluation of those controls. In future periods, we may identify deficiencies in our system of internal controls over financial reporting that may require remediation. There can be no assurances that any such future deficiencies identified may not be material weaknesses that would be required to be reported in future periods.

***We are dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends.***

Our business is dependent on our and third parties' communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. Our financial, accounting, data processing, backup or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control and adversely affect our business. There could be:

sudden electrical or telecommunications outages;

natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes and hurricanes;

disease pandemics;

events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and

cyber-attacks.

These events, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

***The failure in cyber security systems, as well as the occurrence of events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems and management continuity planning could impair our ability to conduct business effectively.***

The occurrence of a disaster such as a cyber-attack, a natural catastrophe, an industrial accident, a terrorist attack or war, events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems, or a support failure from external providers, could have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business and on our results of operations and financial condition, particularly if those events affect our computer-based data processing, transmission, storage, and retrieval systems or destroy data. If a significant number of our managers were unavailable in the event of a disaster, our ability to effectively conduct our business could be severely compromised.

## **Table of Contents**

We depend heavily upon computer systems to perform necessary business functions. Despite our implementation of a variety of security measures, our computer systems could be subject to cyber-attacks and unauthorized access, such as physical and electronic break-ins or unauthorized tampering. Like other companies, we may experience threats to our data and systems, including malware and computer virus attacks, unauthorized access, system failures and disruptions. If one or more of these events occurs, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed and stored in, and transmitted through, our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, which could result in damage to our reputation, financial losses, litigation, increased costs, regulatory penalties and/or customer dissatisfaction or loss.

## **Risks Relating to Our Investments**

### ***Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.***

Many of our portfolio companies are susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions (including industry specific downturns, such as that currently being experienced by the oil and gas industry) and may be unable to repay our loans during these periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during these periods. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing our investments and harm our operating results.

### ***Our investments in certain industry sectors, such as the energy sector, may be subject to significant political, economic and capacity risks that may increase the possibility that we lose all or a part of our investment.***

The revenues and profitability of certain portfolio companies may be significantly affected by the future prices of and the demand for oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas, which are inherently uncertain. Investments in energy companies may have significant shortfalls in projected cash flow if prices decline from levels projected at the time the investment is made. Various factors beyond our control could affect energy prices, including worldwide supplies, political instability or armed conflicts in oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas producing regions, the price of foreign imports, the level of consumer demand, the price and availability of alternative fuels, capacity constraints and changes in existing government regulation, taxation and price controls. Energy prices have fluctuated greatly during the past, and energy markets continue to be volatile.

### ***Changes in healthcare laws and other regulations applicable to some of our portfolio companies' businesses may constrain their ability to offer their products and services.***

Changes in healthcare or other laws and regulations applicable to the businesses of some of our portfolio companies may occur that could increase their compliance and other costs of doing business, require significant systems enhancements, or render their products or services less profitable or obsolete, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their results of operations. There has also been an increased political and regulatory focus on healthcare laws in recent years, and new legislation could have a material effect on the business and operations of some of our portfolio companies.

### ***Our investments in portfolio companies may be risky, and we could lose all or part of our investment.***

Investing in lower middle-market companies involves a number of significant risks. Among other things, these companies:

may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt instruments that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees from subsidiaries or affiliates of portfolio companies that we may have obtained in connection with our investment;

may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns, than larger businesses;

## **Table of Contents**

are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;

generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position; and

generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and may lose all or part of our investment.

In addition, in the course of providing significant managerial assistance to certain portfolio companies, certain of our management and directors may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that litigation arises out of investments in these portfolio companies, our management and directors may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in an expenditure of funds (through our indemnification of such officers and directors) and the diversion of management time and resources.

### ***The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.***

All of our assets may be invested in illiquid securities, and a substantial portion of our investments in leveraged companies will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than more broadly traded public securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain the elections to be regulated as a BDC and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if they do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks. We may also face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we or our investment advisor have material nonpublic information regarding such portfolio company.

### ***We may not have the funds to make additional investments in our portfolio companies which could impair the value of our portfolio.***

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment through the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments. Any decisions not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment, may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation or may reduce the expected yield on the investment. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we may not want to increase our level of risk, because we prefer other opportunities or because we are inhibited by compliance with BDC requirements or the desire to maintain our RIC tax treatment. Our ability to make follow-on investments may also be limited by our investment advisor's allocation policy.

### ***Portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.***

We will invest primarily in mezzanine debt as well as equity issued by lower middle-market companies. The portfolio companies may have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt in which we invest. By their terms, such senior debt instruments may entitle the holders to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments with respect to the mezzanine debt instruments in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt instruments in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

**Table of Contents**

***There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or could be subject to lender liability claims.***

Even though we may have structured certain of our investments as senior loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might recharacterize our debt investment and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance.

***Second priority liens on collateral securing loans that we make to our portfolio companies may be subject to control by senior creditors with first priority liens. If there is a default, the value of the collateral may not be sufficient to repay in full both the first priority creditors and us.***

Certain loans we make to portfolio companies are and will be secured on a second priority basis by the same collateral securing senior secured debt of such companies. The first priority liens on the collateral secure the portfolio company's obligations under any outstanding senior debt and may secure certain other future debt that may be permitted to be incurred by the company under the agreements governing the loans. The holders of obligations secured by the first priority liens on the collateral will generally control the liquidation of and be entitled to receive proceeds from any realization of the collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of the collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from the sale or sales of all of the collateral would be sufficient to satisfy the loan obligations secured by the second priority liens after payment in full of all obligations secured by the first priority liens on the collateral. If such proceeds are not sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the loan obligations secured by the second priority liens, then we, to the extent not repaid from the proceeds of the sale of the collateral, will only have an unsecured claim against the company's remaining assets, if any.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing the loans we make to portfolio companies with senior debt outstanding may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements entered into with the holders of senior debt. Under an intercreditor agreement, at any time that obligations having the benefit of the first priority liens are outstanding, any of the following actions that may be taken in respect to the collateral will be at the direction of the holders of the obligations secured by the first priority liens:

the ability to cause the commencement of enforcement proceedings against the collateral;

the ability to control the conduct of such proceedings;

the approval of amendments to collateral documents;

releases of liens on the collateral; and

waivers of past defaults under collateral documents.

We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if our rights are adversely affected.

***We may hold the debt securities of leveraged companies that may, due to the significant volatility of such companies, enter into bankruptcy proceedings.***

Leveraged companies may experience bankruptcy or similar financial distress. The bankruptcy process has a number of significant inherent risks. Many events in a bankruptcy proceeding are the product of contested matters and adversary proceedings and are beyond the control of the creditors. A bankruptcy filing by an issuer may adversely and permanently affect the issuer. If the proceeding is converted to a liquidation, the value of the issuer may not equal the liquidation value that was believed to exist at the time of the investment. The duration of a bankruptcy proceeding is also difficult to predict, and a creditor's return on investment can be adversely affected by



---

**Table of Contents**

delays until the plan of reorganization or liquidation ultimately becomes effective. The administrative costs in connection with a bankruptcy proceeding are frequently high and would be paid out of the debtor's estate prior to any return to creditors. Because the standards for classification of claims under bankruptcy law are vague, our influence with respect to the class of securities or other obligations we own may be lost by increases in the number and amount of claims in the same class or by different classification and treatment. In the early stages of the bankruptcy process, it is often difficult to estimate the extent of, or even to identify, any contingent claims that might be made. In addition, certain claims that have priority by law (for example, claims for taxes) may be substantial.

***Any unrealized depreciation we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution.***

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods.

***Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.***

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its assets. This could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt or equity securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, which may include the waiver of certain financial covenants, with a defaulting portfolio company.

***We do not expect to control many of our portfolio companies.***

We do not expect to control many of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board representation or board observation rights, and the debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of the company's common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors. Due to the lack of liquidity for our investments in private companies in the lower middle-market, we may not be able to dispose of our interests in our portfolio companies as readily as we would like or at an appropriate valuation. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

***We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act; therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.***

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers, our net asset value may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the issuer and the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Additionally, while we are not targeting any specific industries, our investments may be concentrated in relatively few industries. As a result, a downturn in any particular industry in which we are invested could also significantly impact

the aggregate returns we realize. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. Beyond the asset diversification requirements applicable to RICs, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few portfolio companies.

---

**Table of Contents*****Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.***

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending future investments in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being repaid, and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. In addition, any future investment of such amounts in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the investment that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elects to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

***We may not realize gains from our equity investments.***

Certain investments that we have made in the past and may make in the future include warrants or other equity or equity-related securities. In addition, we may from time to time make non-control, equity co-investments in portfolio companies. Our goal is to realize gains upon our disposition of such equity interests. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. We also may be unable to realize any value if a portfolio company does not have a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, recapitalization or public offering, which would allow us to sell the underlying equity interests. We often seek puts or similar rights to give us the right to sell our equity securities back to the portfolio company issuer. We may be unable to exercise these put rights for the consideration provided in our investment documents if the issuer is in financial distress. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

***If our primary investments are deemed not to be qualifying assets, we could be precluded from investing in our desired manner or deemed to be in violation of the 1940 Act.***

In order to maintain our status as a BDC, we may not acquire any assets other than qualifying assets unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70.0% of our total assets are qualifying assets. We believe that most of the investments that we may acquire in the future will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could violate the 1940 Act provisions applicable to BDCs and be precluded from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or required to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to come into compliance with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it could be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. We may not be able to find a buyer for such investments and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss. Any such outcomes would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.***

A significant portion of our investments involve private securities and we expect that a significant portion of our investments will continue to involve private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately result in funding obligations

that we must satisfy through its return of distributions previously made to it.

***We may be unable to invest a significant portion of any net proceeds from an offering or from exiting an investment or other capital on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.***

We may be unable to invest the net proceeds of any offering or from exiting an investment or other sources of capital on acceptable terms within the time period that we anticipate or at all. Delays in investing such capital may cause our performance to be worse than that of fully invested BDCs or other lenders or investors pursuing comparable investment strategies.

---

**Table of Contents**

Depending on market conditions and the amount of the capital involved, it may take us a substantial period of time to invest substantially all the capital in securities meeting our investment objective. During this period, we will invest such capital primarily in short-term securities consistent with our BDC election and our election to be taxed as a RIC, which may produce returns that are significantly lower than the returns which we expect to achieve when our portfolio is fully invested in longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective. Any distributions that we pay during such period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we may be able to pay when our portfolio is fully invested. In addition, until such time as the net proceeds of any offering or from exiting an investment or other sources capital are invested in new investments meeting our investment objective, the market price for our common stock may decline.

***Our investment advisor's liability is limited under the Investment Advisory Agreement, and we have agreed to indemnify our investment advisor against certain liabilities, which may lead our investment advisor to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.***

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, our investment advisor does not assume any responsibility to us other than to render the services called for under that agreement, and it is not responsible for any action of our board of directors in following or declining to follow our investment advisor's advice or recommendations. Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, our investment advisor and its officers, directors, members, managers, partners, stockholders and employees are not liable to us, any subsidiary of ours, our directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary's stockholders or partners for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, except those resulting from acts constituting gross negligence, willful misconduct, bad faith or reckless disregard of our investment advisor's duties under the Investment Advisory Agreement. In addition, we have agreed to indemnify our investment advisor and its officers, directors, members, managers, partners, stockholders and employees from and against any claims or liabilities, including reasonable legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred, arising out of or in connection with our business and operations or any action taken or omitted on our behalf pursuant to authority granted by the Investment Advisory Agreement, except where attributable to gross negligence, willful misconduct, bad faith or reckless disregard of such person's duties under the Investment Advisory Agreement. These protections may lead our investment advisor to act in a riskier manner when acting on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

**Risks Relating to an Offering of Our Securities**

***Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value.***

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount from net asset value. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies and BDCs is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below net asset value. In addition, if our common stock trades below net asset value, we will generally not be able to issue additional common stock at the market price without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our Independent Directors. On June 3, 2015 our stockholders voted to allow us to sell or otherwise issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Selling or otherwise issuing shares of FIC's common stock below its then current net asset value per share would result in a dilution of FIC's existing common stockholders. The maximum number of shares issuable below net asset value pursuant to the authority granted by our stockholders that could result in such dilution is limited to 25.0% of FIC's then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale. We do not intend to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock below net asset value unless our board of directors determines that it

would be in our stockholders' best interests to do so. The level of net asset value dilution that could result from such an offering is not limited.

***Stockholders may experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they do not participate in our dividend reinvestment plan.***

All distributions declared in cash payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan are generally automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, stockholders that do not participate in the dividend reinvestment plan may experience dilution over time. Stockholders who receive distributions in shares of common stock may experience accretion to the net asset value of their shares if our shares are trading at a premium and dilution if our shares are trading at a discount. The level of accretion or discount would depend on various factors, including the proportion of our stockholders who participate in the plan, the level of premium or discount at which our shares are trading and the amount of the distribution payable to a stockholder.

---

**Table of Contents*****Market conditions may increase the risks associated with our business and an investment in us.***

The current worldwide financial market situation may contribute to increased market volatility, may have long-term effects on the U.S. and worldwide financial markets and may cause economic uncertainties or deterioration in the U.S. and worldwide. These conditions raised the level of many of the risks described herein and, if repeated or continued, could have an adverse effect on our portfolio companies and on their results of operations, financial conditions, access to credit and capital. The stress in the credit market and upon banks has led other creditors to tighten credit and the terms of credit. In certain cases, senior lenders to our portfolio companies can block payments by our portfolio companies in respect of our loans to such portfolio companies. In turn, these could have adverse effects on our business, financial condition, results of operations, distributions to our stockholders, access to capital, valuation of our assets and our stock price. Notwithstanding recent gains across both the equity and debt markets, these conditions may continue for a prolonged period of time or worsen in the future.

***If, in the future, we sell common stock at a discount to our net asset value per share, stockholders who do not participate in such sale will experience immediate dilution in an amount that may be material.***

On June 3, 2015, our stockholders approved our ability to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock at a discount from net asset value per share, as long as the cumulative number of shares sold pursuant to such authority does not exceed 25.0% of our then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale, for a period of one year ending on the earlier of June 3, 2016 or the date of our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We expect to present to our stockholders a similar proposal at our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. If we sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock at a discount to net asset value, it will pose a risk of dilution to our stockholders. In particular, stockholders who do not purchase additional shares at or below the discounted price in proportion to their current ownership will experience an immediate decrease in net asset value per share (as well as in the aggregate net asset value of their shares if they do not participate at all). These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests from such issuances or sale. In addition, such issuances or sales may adversely affect the price at which our common stock trades. For additional information and hypothetical examples of these risks, see Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value, and for actual dilution illustrations specific to an offering, see the prospectus supplement pursuant to which such sale is made.

***Our net asset value may have changed significantly since our last valuation.***

Our board of directors determines the fair value of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis based on input from our investment advisor, our audit committee and, as to certain of our investments, a third party independent valuation firm. While the board of directors will review our net asset value per share in connection with any offering, it will not always have the benefit of input from the independent valuation firm when it does so. The fair value of various individual investments in our portfolio and/or the aggregate fair value of our investments may change significantly over time. If the fair value of our investment portfolio at December 31, 2015 is less than the fair value at the time of an offering during 2015, then we may record an unrealized loss on our investment portfolio and may report a lower net asset value per share than will be reflected in the Selected Consolidated Financial Data and the financial statements included in the prospectus supplement of that offering. If the fair value of our investment portfolio at December 31, 2015 is greater than the fair value at the time of an offering during 2015, we may record an unrealized gain on our investment portfolio and may report a greater net asset value per share than so reflected in the prospectus supplement of that offering. Upon publication of this information in connection with our announcement of operating results for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, the market price of our common stock may fluctuate materially, and may be substantially less than the price per share you pay for our common stock in an offering.





**Table of Contents**

*The market price of our securities may fluctuate significantly.*

The market price and liquidity of the market for shares of our common stock may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other companies in our sector, which is not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;

exclusion of our common stock from certain market indices, such as the Russell 2000 Financial Services Index, could reduce the ability of certain institutional investors to own our common stock and could put short term pressure on our common stock;

changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs, BDCs or SBICs;

loss of RIC or BDC status;

loss of status as an SBIC for the Funds, or any other SBIC subsidiary we may form;

changes or perceived changes in earnings or variations in operating results;

changes or perceived changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

changes in accounting guidelines governing valuation of our investments;

any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

departure of our investment advisor's key personnel;

operating performance of companies comparable to us;

general economic trends and other external factors; and

loss of a major funding source.

***Investing in our securities may involve an above average degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and a higher risk of volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative; therefore, an investment in our securities may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

***Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.***

As of April 22, 2016, we had 16,312,363 shares of common stock outstanding. In August 2014, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with Raymond James & Associates, Inc. and Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated through which we could sell, by means of at-the-market offerings from time to time, shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50.0 million (the ATM Program ). Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or the availability of shares for sale, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock. If this occurs and continues, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities should we desire to do so.

***If we issue preferred stock and/or debt securities, the net asset value and market value of our common stock may become more volatile.***

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would likely cause the net asset value and market value of our common stock to become more volatile. If the distribution rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of our common stock would be reduced. If the distribution rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the use of leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued the preferred stock and/or debt securities. Any decline in the net asset value of our investment would

---

**Table of Contents**

be borne entirely by the holders of our common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of our common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities. This decline in net asset value would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for our common stock.

There is also a risk that, in the event of a sharp decline in the value of our net assets, we would be in danger of failing to maintain required asset coverage ratios which may be required by the preferred stock and/or debt securities or of a downgrade in the ratings of the preferred stock and/or debt securities or our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the distribution requirements on the preferred stock or the interest payments on the debt securities. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund redemption of some or all of the preferred stock and/or debt securities. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of our common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock and/or debt securities. Holders of preferred stock and/or debt securities may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

***If we issue auction rate preferred stock and you purchase such auction rate preferred stock, you may not be able to sell your auction rate preferred stock at an auction if the auction fails.***

If we issue auction rate preferred stock and you purchase such auction rate preferred stock, you may not be able to sell your auction rate preferred stock at an auction if the auction fails, i.e., if more shares of auction rate preferred stock are offered for sale than there are buyers for those shares. Also, if you place an order (a hold order) at an auction to retain auction rate preferred stock only at a specified rate that exceeds the rate set at the auction, you will not retain your auction rate preferred stock. Additionally, if you place a hold order without specifying a rate below which you would not wish to continue to hold your shares and the auction sets a below-market rate, you will receive a lower rate of return on your shares than any market rate of those securities. Finally, the distribution period of these securities may be changed, subject to certain conditions and with notice to the holders of the auction rate preferred stock, which could also affect the liquidity of your investment.

***If you try to sell your auction rate preferred stock between auctions, you may not receive full value on your investment.***

If you try to sell your auction rate preferred stock between auctions, you may not be able to sell them for their liquidation preference per share or such amount per share plus accumulated distributions. If we have designated a special distribution period of more than seven days, changes in interest rates could affect the price you would receive if you sold your shares in the secondary market. Broker-dealers that maintain a secondary trading market for the auction rate preferred stock are not required to maintain this market, and we will not be required to redeem auction rate preferred stock if either an auction or an attempted secondary market sale fails because of a lack of buyers. The auction rate preferred stock will likely not be registered on a stock exchange. If you sell your auction rate preferred stock to a broker-dealer between auctions, you may receive less than the price you paid for them, especially when market interest rates have risen since the last auction or during a special distribution period. Due to recent market disruption most auction-rate preferred stock have been unable to hold successful auctions and holders of such shares have suffered reduced liquidity, including the inability to sell such shares in a secondary market.

***The trading market or market value of our debt securities or any convertible debt securities, if issued to the public, may be volatile.***

Our debt securities or any convertible debt securities, if issued to the public, may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure investors that a trading market for our debt securities or any convertible debt

securities, if issued to the public, would develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities or any convertible debt securities. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;

the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;

**Table of Contents**

the general economic environment;

the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;

the redemption, repayment or convertible features, if any, of these debt securities;

the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and

market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by the debt securities.

There also may be a limited number of buyers for our debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities. Our debt securities may include convertible features that cause them to more closely bear risks associated with an investment in our common stock.

***Our credit ratings, if any, may not reflect all risks of an investment in our debt securities or any convertible debt securities.***

Our credit ratings, if any, will be an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of any publicly issued debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed herein about the market value of, or trading market for, any publicly issued debt securities.

***Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect the return on any debt securities.***

If we issue any debt securities or any convertible debt securities that are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem the debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In addition, if the debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem the debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In this circumstance, a holder of our debt securities may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the debt securities being redeemed.

***The issuance of subscription rights, warrants or convertible debt that are exchangeable for our common stock, will cause your interest in us to be diluted as a result of any such rights, warrants or convertible debt offering.***

Stockholders who do not fully exercise rights, warrants or convertible debt issued to them in any offering of subscription rights, warrants or convertible debt to purchase our common stock should expect that they will, at the completion of the offering, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights, warrants or convertible debt. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know what proportion of the common stock would be purchased as a result of any such offering.

In addition, if the subscription price, warrant price or convertible debt price is less than our net asset value per share of common stock at the time of such offering, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any such decrease in net asset value

is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price, warrant price, convertible debt price or net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of such offering or what proportion of our common stock will be purchased as a result of any such offering. The risk of dilution is greater if there are multiple rights offerings. However, our board of directors will make a good faith determination that any offering of subscription rights, warrants or convertible debt would result in a net benefit to existing stockholders.

***Future offerings of debt securities, which would be senior to our common stock upon liquidation, or equity securities, which could dilute our existing stockholders and may be senior to our common stock for the purposes of distributions, may harm the value of our common stock.***

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by making additional offerings of debt or equity securities, including commercial paper, medium-term notes, senior or subordinated notes and classes of preferred stock or common stock, subject to the restrictions of the 1940 Act. Upon a liquidation of our company,

---

**Table of Contents**

holders of our debt securities and shares of preferred stock and lenders with respect to other borrowings would receive a distribution of our available assets prior to the holders of our common stock. Additional equity offerings by us may dilute the holdings of our existing stockholders or reduce the value of our common stock, or both. Any preferred stock we may issue would have a preference on distributions that could limit our ability to make distributions to the holders of our common stock. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, our stockholders bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their stock holdings in us. In addition, proceeds from a sale of common stock will likely be used to increase our total assets or to pay down our borrowings, among other uses. This would increase our asset coverage ratio and permit us to incur additional leverage under rules pertaining to BDCs by increasing our borrowings or issuing senior securities such as preferred stock or additional debt securities.

***Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.***

The Maryland General Corporation Law contains provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of us or the removal of our directors. In addition, our board of directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. Our charter and bylaws contain provisions that limit liability and provide for indemnification of our directors and officers. These provisions and others also may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management. We are generally prohibited from engaging in mergers and other business combinations with stockholders that beneficially own 10.0% or more of the voting power of our outstanding voting stock, or with their affiliates, for five years after the most recent date on which such stockholders became the beneficial owners of 10.0% or more of the voting power of our outstanding voting stock and thereafter unless our directors and stockholders approve the business combination in the prescribed manner. See Description of Our Capital Stock Business Combinations. Maryland law may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer.

We have also adopted measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter authorizing our board of directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series and to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, including preferred stock. In addition, we have adopted a classified board of directors. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

***Our business and operation could be negatively affected if we become subject to any securities litigation or shareholder activism, which could cause us to incur significant expense, hinder execution of investment strategy and impact our stock price.***

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Shareholder activism, which could take many forms or arise in a variety of situations, has been increasing in the BDC space recently. While we are currently not subject to any securities litigation or shareholder activism, due to the potential volatility of our stock price and for a variety of other reasons, we may in the future become the target of securities litigation or shareholder activism. Securities litigation and shareholder activism, including potential proxy contests, could result in substantial costs and divert management's and our board of directors' attention and resources from our business. Additionally, such securities litigation and shareholder activism could give rise to perceived uncertainties as to our future, adversely affect our relationships with

service providers and make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified personnel. Also, we may be required to incur significant legal fees and other expenses related to any securities litigation and activist shareholder matters. Further, our stock price could be subject to significant fluctuation or otherwise be adversely affected by the events, risks and uncertainties of any securities litigation and shareholder activism.



**Table of Contents**

***Terrorist attacks, acts of war or national disasters may affect any market for our securities, impact the businesses in which we invest and harm our business, operating results and financial condition.***

Terrorist acts, acts of war or national disasters may disrupt our operations, as well as the operations of the businesses in which we invest. Such acts have created, and continue to create, economic and political uncertainties and have contributed to global economic instability. Future terrorist activities, military or security operations, or natural disasters could further weaken the domestic/global economies and create additional uncertainties, which may negatively impact the businesses in which we invest directly or indirectly and, in turn, could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition. Losses from terrorist attacks and natural disasters are generally uninsurable.

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about us, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as anticipates, expects, intends, plans, will, may, continue, believes, seeks, estimates, targets, projects and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this report involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financing and investments;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the impact of increased competition;

the ability of our investment advisor to identify suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments;

the ability of our investment advisor to attract and retain highly talented professionals;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a BDC, a SBIC and a RIC;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market;  
and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate, which could lead to the loss of value in some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;

a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;

interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly because we use leverage as part of our investment strategy;

currency fluctuations could adversely affect the results of our investments in portfolio companies with foreign operations; and,

the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in Item 1A. Risk Factors contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015 and in our other filings with the SEC.

**Table of Contents**

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus. The forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless otherwise specified in any prospectus supplement accompanying this prospectus, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities to invest in lower middle-market companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies, to repay the outstanding indebtedness under our Credit Facility and for working capital and general corporate purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including management, incentive and administrative fees, and may pay other expenses, from the net proceeds of any offering. We plan to raise new equity when we have attractive investment opportunities available. Pending such use, we will invest the net proceeds of any offering primarily in short-term securities consistent with our BDC election and our election to be taxed as a RIC. See Regulation Temporary Investments for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

Pending such use, we will invest the net proceeds of this offering primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities and other high-quality debt instruments that mature in one year or less, or temporary investments, as appropriate. These securities may have lower yields than our other investments and accordingly result in lower distributions, if any, by us during such period. See Regulation Temporary Investments. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds from the offering, pending full investment, are held in interest bearing deposits or other short-term instruments that produce income at a rate less than our cost of capital.

Table of Contents**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

For the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges of the Company, computed as set forth below, were as follows:

	<b>For the year ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>	3.81	4.02	4.95	3.65	3.79

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in net assets resulting from operations plus (or minus) tax provision (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and financing expenses.

- (1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

Excluding net unrealized gains or losses, the earnings to fixed charges ratio would be 0.86, 3.75, 8.08, 1.88 and 4.86 for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

Excluding net realized and unrealized gains or losses, the earnings to fixed charges ratio would be 3.11, 3.44, 3.76, 4.15 and 3.85 for the years ended December 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively.

**Table of Contents****PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Our common stock began trading on June 21, 2011 on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol FDUS. Effective January 3, 2012, our common stock is included in the Nasdaq Global Select Market. The following table lists the high and low closing sale price for our common stock, and the closing sale price as a percentage of net asset value, or NAV, and the cash distributions per share that we have declared on our common stock for each fiscal quarter during the last two most recently completed fiscal years.

<b>Period</b>	<b>NAV (1)</b>	<b>High Closing Sales Price</b>	<b>Low Closing Sales Price</b>	<b>Premium / (Discount) of High Sales Price to NAV (2)</b>	<b>Premium / (Discount) of Low Sales Price to NAV (2)</b>	<b>Distributions Per Share (3)</b>
<b><i>Year ended December 31, 2015</i></b>						
First Quarter	\$ 15.18	\$ 17.02	\$ 14.40	12.1%	(5.1)%	\$ 0.38
Second Quarter	15.18	16.90	14.90	11.3	(1.8)	0.40
Third Quarter	15.12	15.51	13.65	2.6	(9.7)	0.39
Fourth Quarter	15.17	14.80	13.11	(2.4)	(13.6)	0.43
<b><i>Year ended December 31, 2014</i></b>						
First Quarter	15.22	21.99	17.86	44.5	17.3	0.38
Second Quarter	15.09	20.54	16.63	36.1	10.2	0.48
Third Quarter	15.18	20.04	16.51	32.0	8.8	0.38
Fourth Quarter	15.16	17.10	13.71	12.8	(9.6)	0.48

- (1) Net asset value per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.
- (2) Calculated as the difference between the respective high or low closing sales price and the quarter end net asset value divided by the quarter end net asset value.
- (3) Represents the regular and special, if applicable, distribution declared in the specified quarter. We have adopted an opt out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, stockholders' cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash distributions. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

We intend to continue to pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders. Our quarterly distributions, if any, are determined by our board of directors. We have elected to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As long as we qualify as a RIC, we will not be taxed on our investment company taxable income or net capital gain, to the extent that such income or gain is distributed, or deemed to be distributed, to stockholders on a timely basis.

In addition, during 2013 we designated approximately \$8.3 million, or \$0.60 per share, of our net long-term capital gains as a deemed distribution to stockholders of record as of December 31, 2013. We incurred approximately \$2.9 million, or \$0.21 per share, of U.S. federal income taxes on behalf of stockholders related to this deemed distribution. Such taxes were paid in January of 2014. There were no deemed distributions during the years 2011, 2012, 2014 or 2015.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of our tax treatment as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions at a particular level.

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, then our stockholders who have not opted out of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution. Under the terms of our dividend reinvestment plan, dividends will primarily be paid in newly



**Table of Contents**

issued shares of common stock. However, we reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with the implementation of the plan. This feature of the plan means that, under certain circumstances, we may issue shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share, which could cause our stockholders to experience dilution.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated profits and earnings would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions will be made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Therefore, a determination made on a quarterly basis may not be representative of the actual tax attributes of our distributions for a full year. Each year, a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution will be sent to our U.S. stockholders of record. Our board of directors presently intends to declare and pay quarterly dividends. Our ability to pay dividends could be affected by future business performance, liquidity, capital needs, alternative investment opportunities and loan covenants.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected consolidated financial data of FIC and its subsidiaries, including the Funds, as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011, is derived from the consolidated financial statements that have been audited by RSM US LLP, independent registered public accounting firm. Financial information prior to our IPO in June 2011 is that of Fund I. This financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
	<i>(Dollars in Thousands)</i>				
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>					
Total investment income	\$ 54,269	\$ 46,116	\$ 41,792	\$ 33,849	\$ 23,387
Interest and financing expenses	9,428	7,507	7,076	6,422	5,488
Management fees, net	7,545	5,899	5,261	4,237	3,182
Incentive fees	6,481	4,857	6,792	4,839	1,609
All other expenses	3,932	4,189	3,121	2,660	1,551
Net investment income before income taxes	27,386	23,664	19,542	15,691	11,557
Income tax provision	390	383	246	4	24
Net investment income	26,493	23,281	19,296	15,687	11,533
Net realized gains (losses) on investments	9,531	(17,029)	30,588	1,975	(12,318)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(10,086)	13,250	(22,188)	1,749	16,171
Income tax (provision) on realized gains on investments	39	(17)	(493)		
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 25,977	\$ 19,485	\$ 27,203	\$ 19,411	\$ 15,386
<b>Per share data<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>					
Net asset value (at end of period)	\$ 15.17	\$ 15.16	\$ 15.35	\$ 15.32	\$ 14.90
Net investment income	\$ 1.64	\$ 1.62	\$ 1.43	\$ 1.54	\$ 1.22
Net gain (loss) on investments	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.26)	\$ 0.58	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.40
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 1.60	\$ 1.36	\$ 2.01	\$ 1.91	\$ 1.63
Dividends (post initial public offering)	\$ 1.60	\$ 1.72	\$ 1.94	\$ 1.46	\$ 0.64
<b>Other data:</b>					
Weighted average annual yield on debt investments <sup>(2)</sup>	13.3%	13.4%	14.5%	15.3%	15.3%
Number of portfolio companies at year end	53	42	37	30	23
<b>Expense ratios (as percentage of average net assets):</b>					
Operating expenses	7.3%	6.7%	7.2%	7.4%	4.7%

Interest expense	3.8%	3.4%	3.4%	4.1%	4.0%
------------------	------	------	------	------	------

- (1) Per share data and average net assets are presented as if the Formation Transaction and IPO had occurred on January 1, 2011.
- (2) Weighted average yields are computed using the effective interest rates for debt investments at cost as of the period end date, including accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding debt investments on non-accrual status, if any.

**Table of Contents**

	<b>As of December 31,</b>				
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2011</b>
	<i>(Dollars in Thousands)</i>				
<b>Statement of assets and liabilities data:</b>					
Total investments at fair value	\$ 443,269	\$ 396,355	\$ 306,981	\$ 274,249	\$ 204,745
Total assets	485,540	435,587	367,262	333,849	248,643
Borrowings	229,000	183,500	144,500	144,500	104,000
Total net assets	247,362	243,263	211,125	183,091	140,482

**Table of Contents****SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the twelve quarters ending with the quarter ended December 31, 2015. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the past fiscal year or for any future quarter.

	<b>March 31, 2015</b>	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>September 30, 2015</b>	<b>December 31, 2015</b>
Total investment income	\$ 12,838	\$ 12,799	\$ 13,557	\$ 15,075
Net investment income	6,229	6,039	7,050	7,175
Net increase in net assets from operations	6,409	6,246	5,487	7,835
Net investment income per share	0.39	0.37	0.43	0.44
Net increase in net assets from operations per share	0.40	0.39	0.34	0.48
Net asset value per share at end of period	15.18	15.18	15.12	15.17

	<b>March 31, 2014</b>	<b>June 30, 2014</b>	<b>September 30, 2014</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>
Total investment income	\$ 10,559	\$ 10,581	\$ 11,324	\$ 13,652
Net investment income	5,444	5,509	5,627	6,701
Net increase in net assets from operations	3,378	3,428	5,301	7,378
Net investment income per share	0.40	0.40	0.41	0.42
Net increase in net assets from operations per share	0.25	0.25	0.38	0.46
Net asset value per share at end of period	15.22	15.09	15.18	15.16

	<b>March 31, 2013</b>	<b>June 30, 2013</b>	<b>September 30, 2013</b>	<b>December 31, 2013</b>
Total investment income	\$ 9,813	\$ 10,476	\$ 10,263	\$ 11,240
Net investment income	4,923	3,164	5,274	5,935
Net increase in net assets from operations	4,637	13,420	4,537	4,609
Net investment income per share	0.38	0.23	0.38	0.43
Net increase in net assets from operations per share	0.36	0.98	0.33	0.34
Net asset value per share at end of period	15.46	16.06	15.98	15.35

---

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with Selected Consolidated Financial Data, Fidus Investment Corporation's consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The information in this section contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Please see Risk Factors and Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these statements.*

**Overview**

We provide customized debt and equity financing solutions to lower middle-market companies, which we define as U.S. based companies having revenues between \$10.0 million and \$150.0 million. Our investment objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns by generating both current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity related investments. Our investment strategy includes partnering with business owners, management teams and financial sponsors by providing customized financing for ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We seek to maintain a diversified portfolio of investments in order to help mitigate the potential effects of adverse economic events related to particular companies, regions or industries.

Fidus Investment Corporation was formed as a Maryland corporation on February 14, 2011. We completed our initial public offering, or IPO, in June 2011, and completed additional underwritten public offerings of our common stock in September 2012, February 2013 and September 2014 providing approximately \$174.1 million in net proceeds after deducting underwriting fees and offering costs.

On June 20, 2011, Fidus Investment Corporation acquired all of the limited partnership interests of Fidus Mezzanine Capital, L.P., or Fund I, and membership interests of Fidus Mezzanine Capital GP, LLC, its general partner, through the Formation Transactions (as defined in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements), resulting in Fund I becoming our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiary. Immediately following the Formation Transactions, we and Fund I elected to be treated as business development companies, or BDCs, under the 1940 Act and our investment activities have been managed by Fidus Investment Advisors, LLC, our investment advisor, and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of us. On March 29, 2013, we commenced operations of a second wholly-owned subsidiary, Fund II. Fund I and Fund II are collectively referred to as the Funds.

Fund I received its SBIC license on October 22, 2007 and Fund II received its SBIC license on May 28, 2013. We plan to continue to operate the Funds as SBICs, subject to SBA approval, and to utilize the proceeds of the sale of SBA-guaranteed debentures to enhance returns to our stockholders. We have also made, and continue to make, investments directly through FIC. We believe that utilizing FIC and the Funds as investment vehicles provides us with access to a broader array of investment opportunities. Based on the current capitalization of the Funds, we have approximately \$11.5 million of remaining borrowing capacity under the SBIC Debenture Program and intend to fully utilize such capacity over the ensuing 3-6 months.

**Portfolio Composition, Investment Activity and Yield**

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we invested \$136.4 million in debt and equity investments, including 13 new portfolio companies. These investments consisted of subordinated notes (\$98.1 million, or 72.0%), senior secured

loans (\$28.3 million, or 20.7%), equity securities (\$9.5 million, or 7.0%), warrants (\$0.2 million, or 0.1%) and royalty rights (\$0.3 million, or 0.2%). During the year ended December 31, 2015 we received proceeds from sales or repayments, including principal, return of capital dividends and net realized gains (losses), of \$94.7 million. During year ended December 31, 2014, we invested \$149.8 million in debt and equity investments, including 12 new portfolio companies. These investments consisted of subordinated notes (\$103.7 million, or 69.2%), senior secured loans (\$33.1 million, or 22.1%), equity securities (\$12.2 million, or 8.1%), and warrants (\$0.8 million, or 0.6%). During the year ended December 31, 2014 we received proceeds from sales or repayments, including principal, return of capital dividends and net realized gains (losses), of \$62.6 million. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we invested \$149.1 million in debt and equity investments, including nine new portfolio

**Table of Contents**

companies. These investments consisted of subordinated notes (\$111.5 million, or 74.8%), senior secured loans (\$22.7 million, or 15.2%), equity securities (\$14.7 million, or 9.9%) and warrants (\$0.2 million, or 0.1%). During the year ended December 31, 2013 we received proceeds from repayments of principal, including return of capital dividends and realized gains, of \$131.2 million.

As of December 31, 2015, the fair value of our investment portfolio totaled \$443.3 million and consisted of 53 portfolio companies. As of December 31, 2015, one debt investment bore interest at a variable rate, which represented \$8.9 million of our portfolio on a fair value basis, and the remainder of our debt portfolio was comprised of fixed rate investments. Overall, the portfolio had net unrealized depreciation of \$5.1 million as of December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, our average portfolio company investment at amortized cost was \$9.0 million (which excludes three investments in portfolio companies that sold their operations and are in the process of winding down).

As of December 31, 2014, the fair value of our investment portfolio totaled \$396.4 million and consisted of 42 portfolio companies. As of December 31, 2014, our debt portfolio was entirely comprised of fixed rate investments. Overall, the portfolio had net unrealized appreciation of \$5.0 million as of December 31, 2014. Our average portfolio company investment at amortized cost was \$9.3 million as of December 31, 2014.

As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of our investment portfolio totaled \$307.0 million and consisted of 37 portfolio companies. As of December 31, 2013, our debt portfolio was entirely comprised of fixed rate investments. Overall, the portfolio had net unrealized depreciation of \$8.2 million as of December 31, 2013. Our average portfolio company investment at amortized cost was \$8.5 million as of December 31, 2013.

The weighted average yields on debt investments at December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 were 13.3%, 13.4% and 14.5%, respectively. The weighted average yields were computed using the effective interest rates for debt investments at cost as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, including the accretion of original issue discount and loan origination fees, but excluding investments on non-accrual status, if any.

The following table shows the portfolio composition by investment type at fair value and cost and as a percentage of total investments:

	December 31, 2015		Fair Value December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
			<i>(dollars in thousands)</i>			
Subordinated notes	\$ 300,467	67.8%	\$ 273,711	69.1%	\$ 214,400	69.8%
Senior secured loans	88,485	20.0	74,286	18.7	53,387	17.4
Equity	44,899	10.1	42,886	10.8	32,560	10.6
Warrants	9,233	2.1	5,472	1.4	6,634	2.2
Royalty rights	185					
Total	\$ 443,269	100.0%	\$ 396,355	100.0%	\$ 306,981	100.0%

**Cost**



	<b>December 31, 2015</b>		<b>December 31, 2014</b>		<b>December 31, 2013</b>	
	<i>(dollars in thousands)</i>					
Subordinated notes	\$ 309,899	69.2%	\$ 273,347	69.8%	\$ 220,372	69.9%
Senior secured loans	88,505	19.7	74,486	19.0	52,903	16.8
Equity	42,651	9.5	36,623	9.4	34,982	11.1
Warrants	7,098	1.6	6,882	1.8	6,657	2.2
Royalty rights	185					
Total	\$ 448,338	100.0%	\$ 391,338	100.0%	\$ 315,214	100.0%

The following table shows portfolio composition by geographic region at fair value and cost and as a percentage of total investments. The geographic composition is determined by the location of the corporate headquarters of the portfolio company, which may not be indicative of the primary source of the portfolio company's business:

**Table of Contents**

	December 31, 2015		Fair Value December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	<i>(dollars in thousands)</i>					
Midwest	\$ 119,291	26.8%	\$ 94,572	23.9%	\$ 67,287	21.9%
Southeast	107,975	24.4	113,516	28.6	54,885	17.9
Northeast	93,430	21.1	66,900	16.9	59,500	19.4
West	84,648	19.1	78,904	19.9	76,361	24.9
Southwest	37,925	8.6	42,463	10.7	48,948	15.9
Total	\$ 443,269	100.0%	\$ 396,355	100.0%	\$ 306,981	100.0%

	December 31, 2015		Cost December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	<i>(dollars in thousands)</i>					
Midwest	\$ 116,015	25.9%	\$ 92,721	23.7%	\$ 74,430	23.6%
Southeast	113,430	25.3	113,725	29.0	55,855	17.7
Northeast	92,492	20.6	65,248	16.7	59,611	18.9
West	77,028	17.2	71,975	18.4	75,488	24.0
Southwest	49,373	11.0	47,669	12.2	49,830	15.8
Total	\$ 448,338	100.0%	\$ 391,338	100.0%	\$ 315,214	100.0%

The following table shows the detailed industry composition of our portfolio at fair value and cost as a percentage of total investments:

	Fair Value			Cost		
	As of December 31, 2015	2014	2013	As of December 31, 2015	2014	2013
Healthcare products	11.4%	11.2%	8.8%	10.4%	10.6%	8.5%
Healthcare services	11.1	10.3	10.6	11.2	10.8	10.1
Aerospace & defense manufacturing	10.5	9.4	11.2	8.7	8.6	9.6
Transportation services	8.1	4.0	4.9	7.6	3.9	4.7
Specialty distribution	8.0	10.3	4.3	7.7	9.3	3.6
Business services	5.4	3.1	2.4	5.7	3.2	2.4
Consumer products	5.1	5.6	3.7	5.0	5.6	3.5
Utility equipment manufacturing	4.6	2.6	3.5	4.6	2.6	3.2
Building products manufacturing	4.0	3.6		3.6	3.7	
Industrial cleaning & coatings	3.9	4.1	5.1	4.1	4.2	5.1
Component manufacturing	3.8	4.3	2.6	4.0	4.6	2.5
Oil & gas services	3.7	8.6	4.6	4.5	8.8	4.5
Financial services	3.1	3.7	4.8	2.8	3.4	4.5